

DR DIRK H

MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRAINING COURSE

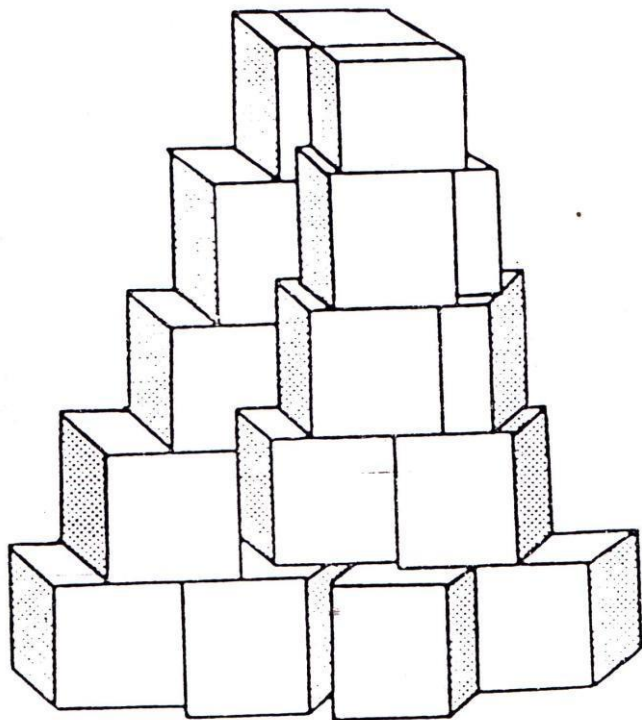
**A
PRACTICAL
GUIDE TO
BECOMING
A WORLD
CHANGER**

**BOOK - 12
LEVEL
LEADER**

ENGLISH

Level: **LEADER**

Study book no: 12



LEVELS:

5. Minister

4. **Leader**

3. Group or cell leader

2. Disciple

1. Beginner

Bible Study Course to grow to spiritual maturity making every believer in Christ a minister and to increase in effective and efficient ministry!!!

Easy to use for self-study as well as to teach others!!!

MINISTRY AND LEADERSHIP TRAINING COURSE

PURPOSE:

TO KNOW HIM, THE ONLY TRUE GOD

(Growing / Maturing)

Josh. 1 : 8, "This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success."

II Pet. 3 : 18, "But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and to the day of eternity. Amen."

II Tim. 1 : 15, "Study to present yourself to God as one approved, a workman who has no need to be ashamed, rightly handling the word of truth."

Col. 1 : 27b - 28, "Christ in you, the hope of glory, Him we proclaim, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man mature in Christ."

AND TO MAKE HIM KNOWN TO OTHERS!

(Multiplying / Reproducing)

II Tim. 2 : 2, "And what you have heard from me before many witnesses entrust to faithful men who will be able to teach others also."

II Tim. 3 : 16 - 17, "All scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work."

Eph. 2 : 10, "For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them."

II Pet. 1 : 8, "For if these things are yours and abound, they keep you from being ineffective or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ."

PRINCIPLE: "For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things!" (Rom. 11: 36)

(INCREASING IN KNOWLEDGE; MATURING IN CHARACTER; USING SPIRITUAL GIFTS)

INDEX Study book no: 12

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
- Satan's hierarchy and battle plans: understand in order to conquer!	1,712
- Spiritual mapping and community mapping: how to do it	1,723
- Driving out demons	1,730
- How to cast out demons and break curses (7 lessons)	1,734
(1) What are demons?	
(2) How demons enter?	
(3) Curses	
(4) How to be delivered	
(5) Manifestations	
(6) Counseling and deliverance	
(7) Methods of deliverance	
- Occult check list – set yourself free	1,743
- Can a Christian be demonized?	1,747
- Deliverance workshop notes: (spiritual warfare, curses, deliverance)	1,754
- Confessing the sins of the forefathers in order to break free from curses	1,758
- Origins of generational curses and breaking curses	1,763
- The occult: understanding its root and how to defeat its power	1,766
- Blessing and curses – a analyses from the Word of God	1,769
- The books of the Old Testament: Study Outline	1,779
- The books of the New Testament: Study Outline	1,822
- Understanding key words of the Christian life: explained in detail are - (reconciliation, justification, propitiation, imputation, sanctification, mediation, redemption, formed, predestination, glorification, regeneration, righteousness)	1,852
- Know your identity: Scripture list of “In Christ / In Him and Through Christ / Through Him”	1,883

SATAN’S HIERARCHY AND BATTLE PLANS: understand in order to conquer!

We now know who comprises the kingdom of darkness - Satan and demons. We need to consider how his kingdom operates, or to use Bible terms, to not be “ignorant of his devices” (II Cor. 2:11). If we were on a police force, we would learn to overcome a criminal by recognizing his “M.O...” or modus operandi.

Satan’s modus operandi can best be described as a three-pronged assault on the world. **Prong # 1: SATAN’S HIERARCHY**

The first prong of that assault is a hierarchy. His hierarchy is there to oversee and control events in the world. As the god of this world, Satan has far-reaching strategies. Like any hierarchy, there are different functions. Three functions of the kingdom of darkness are described in the Bible rulers, principalities, and powers. These terms vary slightly in different versions of Scripture, but the important thing is to know the functions and combat them.

A) Rulers

The Bible uses words like “thrones,” “dominions,” “authorities,” and “rulers.” These words describe offices held by spirit beings. Ruling has to do with exerting opinion or will over others. It is important to understand how the enemy gets access to the earth to exert his opinion over the will of men.

Jesus spoke in Matthew 16 of the “gates of hell.” In Bible times, the leaders of a city sat at the gates to make decisions governing a town. Therefore, the modern equivalent to “gates” would not be the city limits, but City Hall - or Congress, Parliament, the Oval Office, the Kremlin, # 10 Downing Street - any place where important corporate decisions are made. Satan infiltrates existing human authority structures, seeking to rule through them. And how does he do this? The same way he always has. Since the Garden of Eden, Satan has gained access to rule through the wrong, selfish choices of men and women.

When thinking of authority or governmental structures, we tend to focus only on the highest levels. But authority structures are far more extensive and layered, touching every facet of our lives. There are authority structures by which everything is governed, from the highest courts to the person who issue your dog’s license. Besides national, regional, and local governments, there are authority structures for schools, businesses, churches, trade unions, rotary clubs, sports teams, and even families. Even the most primitive Stone Age tribes have governmental structure with chiefs and village elders.

Holes in the walls

If “gates” refer to the choice of authority, then “walls” are a Bible symbol for the protection of authority in society. Satan sees the rightful structures in our society. He knows that if they are functioning properly, he cannot rule! The walls of authority shut him out. If the walls are broken down, he can and will rule. He can infiltrate. Where there is no authority or submission, he can infiltrate. Where there is chaos and rebellion, Satan rules! The degree to which these institutions break down is the degree to which he governs! It is easy to understand why marriages, families, churches, and schools are under such vicious attack today.

The greatest manual for spiritual warfare is the Old Testament. The battles that were fought then in the earthly realm are exactly the same as those we now fight in the unseen world. Satan incited and infiltrated armies of flesh and blood to destroy Israel. Today, he still seeks to destroy the people of God, and his strategies of battle have changed little.

In Old Testament Israel, people lived in cities. Their cities had high walls to keep the enemy out. If even a portion of the walls were broke down, the enemy soldiers were able to come in and plunder, and kill. When Nehemiah returned to the city of Jerusalem, before he built his own house,

the house of God, or any other thing, he rebuilt the walls of the city. A city's walls were its greatest defense in a hostile world, and were always the first priority.

These ancient cities are a historical picture of what we now face in the unseen realm. Like the cities of the Old Testament, the governmental structures of society have walls. Though unseen, they are real walls of authority and protection. When these walls are torn down, the results are disastrous.

In the unseen world, the devil is actively and effectively destroying the walls in three ways:

Abdicating to the Devil

The first destroyer of these walls is godless leadership. When leaders do not live and lead according to Biblical principles, and in agreement with the will of God, the walls of their authority crumble. Satan is allowed to rule through them. For instance, if a judge is corrupt and godless, he abdicates his leadership to unseen rulers. He does not realize he is handing over his court, but all under his authority will be open to Satan's attack. The same is true of all authority structures. Godless leadership break down the walls and allows rulers of the unseen world to rule. And they never miss an opportunity. That is why I Timothy 2: 1-2 directs us to pray for, "all who are in authority." Every authority wants to rule. We have a leadership crisis in much of society. We need to strengthen the walls of leaderships. We need to be strong and lead with integrity. This will slow the enemy down. If on the other hand, we are constantly undermining authority, we are helping Satan's cause.

Another destroyer of society's protective walls is neglect - leaders who don't lead. Unfortunately, there are husbands who don't "husband," parents who don't parent, teachers who don't teach. To the extent that we neglect our responsibilities as leaders, we leave a vacuum for the rulers of darkness to rule in our place. For example, many fathers and mothers are too busy to spend time with their children, too busy to pass on moral values, or disciple and affirm them. This leaves their children vulnerable to the evil influences.

The third and most common destroyer of the walls is rebellion. Wherever I teach, I ask people to raise their hands if they have ever rebelled. Almost every hand in every group is raised. From little children to mature adults, we have all rebelled. Unfortunately, even in Christian circles rebellion is often excused. We say things like:

"Well, I'm just like that."

"I have a little stubborn streak in me."

"I'm, not going to be a 'yes' man."

"I like to have my own space."

"Sometimes you just have to stand up for your rights."

"It's just my personality."

We may defend our rebellious hearts with quaint little phrases, but we are wreaking tremendous damage to the walls of authority. The lines between compliance and resistance, support and opposition, and submission and defiance are too easily crossed when we give ourselves permission to be just "a little bit rebellious."

What rebellion is and what it is not

First Samuel 15:23 reads, "For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and insubordination is a iniquity and idolatry." This is a severe comparison. But we must realize that rebellion destroys the walls. Rebellion is a heart attitude that says, "I don't need rules. I don't need leaders or anyone telling me what to do." Pure and simple, the spirit of rebellion is the rejection of authority. It is the desire for freedom from anything imposed upon us. The reason it is like witchcraft is because rebellion allows Satan to enter in. Rebellion and witchcraft accomplish the same thing in government structures and in individual lives. They both do business directly with the powers of darkness.

"Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God. Therefore he who resists authority has opposed the ordinance of God; and they who have opposed will receive condemnation upon themselves. For rulers are not a cause of fear for good behavior, but for evil. Do you want to have no fear or authority? Do what is good, and you will have praise from the same." (Romans 13:1-3).

This passage does not say that every authority is godly. Not all are. We have corrupt policemen, judges, presidents, pastors, and parents. But the office of authority is established by God. It is His will that there be structures of authority, and that we all be in submission to those who hold positions of leadership. The leaders themselves may be evil, but the offices they hold exist as a wall of protection.

Authority in and of itself effectively hinders or slows down evil, according to Romans 13:3. It is a cause of fear for evildoers. A country that has a strong authority structure will limit evil, even though it is not Christian. A family that holds to family principles will slow down and hinder evil. The devil is held back by the walls of authority that surround these institutions. This is a universal principle of God. It affects everyone.

Disobeying, but not rebelling

Does this mean we are to choose obedience to worldly authorities above obedience to God? No! In Acts 4, Peter was brought before the priests for preaching the Gospel. Their orders were in direct conflict with God's commands. Peter refused to obey them. He obeyed God rather than man, yet he did not attack the priest's authority. He didn't respond in rebellion. There can be a difference between rebellion and civil disobedience.

Submission to authority doesn't mean that we become "yes people" without opinions of our own. We can still stand against unrighteousness and falsehood. We can disagree, confront, and rebuke in the Spirit of Christ when we need to. But we must never tear down the structures or oppose leaders simply because they are in authority. Satan is targeting families as families, trade unions as trade unions, and countries as countries. When we harbor rebellion, when we try to break down authority, we become his ally.

It is one thing to recognize Satan's attempts to break down walls. But what must we do about it? Ezekiel 22:30 says, "And I searched for a man among them who should build up the wall and stand in the gap..." God is looking for people who will rebuild walls through intercessory prayer. Now we know where the walls and the gaps are. They are all around us...the structures of society are crumbling. We are to fill these gaps as we intercede before God, and shut out the enemy on behalf of cities, families, schools, and individuals.

Ezekiel 13:4-5 is even more exacting in its challenge to take up our prophetic and intercessory responsibilities in society. "Your prophets have been like foxes among ruins. You have not gone up into the breaches, nor did you build the wall around the house of Israel to stand in the battle." A fox makes himself a comfortable den in the ruins of a wall. This is often what Christians do while society disintegrates around them. We are called to rise up and repair the damage in the walls of society through warfare, prayer, and involvement.

Principalities

The second function within demonic hierarchy is that of "principalities," often referred to as "territorial spirits." Principalities are not bigger, stronger, and more evil than other spirits in the kingdom of darkness. They don't necessarily have four more heads, or ten more eyes. Principalities are simply beings with broad areas of influence in Satan's kingdom.

To understand the word "principality," think of the word itself: A "prince" is a leader with title; the suffix "pality" has to do with both geography and demography. Geography is the study of land areas, and demography is the study of how people are grouped in society. The term principality reveals a most significant aspect of Satan's approach to our planet. Satan deploys his forces according to a map of the world. He hasn't haphazardly scattered his troops. They don't run around chaotically, bumping into one another. The kingdom of darkness is as well oiled as the best human military machine. Satan has particular battle plans for each geographic area and for each group of people. His plans for one country differ from those for another. His strategies to rule over the homeless children in one nation are distinct from those for the prostitutes of specific areas and specific peoples somewhere else.

Like any good general, Satan's plans to rule the earth have begun with good maps. He sees the world in segments. He sees empires, nations, regions, cities, precincts, and neighborhoods. He

considers rural and urban population density. He is well acquainted with races, nationalities, tribes, clans, and even families. Satan is also a student of language groups, dialects, cultural heritage, and ethnic ancestry. He knows of every society, organization, and club. Satan knows his battleground. He knows his enemy, and is well prepared for the battle.

Get Out Your Atlas

This is why we could stand with our toes in one country that is mostly Christian and have our heels in another that has no significant Christian witness. Many travelers have encountered this contrast from place to place. In one city we will observe the progress of God, and actually feel the positive, peaceful atmosphere. In another city we will experience the conflict, feel the oppression, and sense the domination of the powers of darkness. Even while crossing a bridge in the same city, some of us have experienced the change in the spiritual condition. In Los Angeles, for instance, I have left one suburb for another and felt I had entered spiritually foreign territory. Then I saw it had more New Age shops, more occult centers, smaller and fewer churches, and a greater sense of an evil presence and overt occult activity. This town, and many others, seems to draw like-minded people to it like a magnet.

God can give us sensitivity to the spiritual influence at particular locations, but even without spiritual perception, we need only look at the statistics. Two cities can have highly different rates per capita of murder, violence, drug and alcohol addiction, prostitution, pornography, teenage pregnancies, abortions, adultery, divorces, and suicides. They can differ in the numbers of homosexuals or satanic and non-Christian cults and religions. They can experience differing rates of infant mortality, insanity, accidents, and diseases.

Satan deplores his forces and formulates his strategies according to the map. If we are serious about spiritual warfare, it is absolutely imperative that we become familiar with the geography and people groups of this planet. As Christians, we should be spending a great deal more time studying our atlases, the world, and those who live in it.

Rattling his cage

The devil shrugs off much of what we do. It isn't that we are doing wrong or carnal things, but that many of our efforts are of little consequence to Satan. However, when we pray according to a map, and when we begin to focus our prayers on the places and people groups Satan has marked for ownership and destruction, then we definitely capture his attention.

Is it strange, new idea to pray for a country you've never been to? Does it seem odd to read about some tiny tribe in National Geographic, and then take that tribe earnestly before God in prayer? This only indicates how far off the track we are. In light of our Great Commitment of win the world to Christ. Praying for people around the world is the responsibility of every Christian.

Praying geographically will shake up the devil and hinder his plans. But how can we pray for people when we don't know who they are or where they are? We can be sure Satan has done his research. We need to be learning and teaching geography in the Church. How can we pray for Sikkim if we think it's something we say to a dog? We should know that Sikkim is right beside Bhutan, which is a country with only a handful of Christians. Few of us know where Mozambique is, but the devil has had a systematic plan for its destruction and bondage for centuries. Few Christians ever pray for Mauritania, which may be why there are so few Christians there. We don't know where it is or who lives there. But we can be sure the devil does.

Like any good general, Satan's plans to rule the earth have begun with the good maps. He sees the world in segments. He sees empires, nations, regions, and neighborhoods. Satan is also a student of language group, dialects, cultural heritage, and ethnic ancestry. He knows of every society, organization, and club. Satan knows his battle ground. He knows his enemy and is well prepared for the battle.

The powers of darkness know about and have strategies for every group of people. The only thing standing in Satan's way is the Church. Spiritual warfare on a global scale means learning to pray geographically.

Daniel chapter 10 makes mention of the “prince of Persia,” a principality over Persia. This principality has not died of old age, nor has he retired. He’s probably still there, functioning in much the same way. The book of Daniel also mentions the princes of Greece. If there are princes of Persia and Greece, there are also princes of Scotland, Hawaii, London, Dallas, and even North Delhi.

Demography – the study of groupings of people – is an equally effective foundation upon which Satan formulates his strategies and assigns his forces. He has plans for every people group. He has a specific strategy and has assigned spirits for refugees, policemen, battered wives, telephone operators, the blind, and businessmen, and every one of the countless tiny and separate groupings of humanity.

A football fame no one would pay to see

What is happening between the church of Jesus Christ and the powers of darkness is much like a football game. In any football game, there are two teams with goal posts at opposite ends of the field. The object is for a team to get to the goal at the opposing team to get to the goal at the other end of the field, while preventing the opposing team from coming deep into its territory. The Church is lined up on the field with an elaborate formation of some size and complexity. We have senior pastor, junior pastors, music directors, departments for this and that, elders, deacons, Sunday Schools, Bible studies, and on and on. In countless business meetings we have come up with all these wonderful goals and strategies. These are good things. They are not bad or sinful or even carnal. Our team is standing on our side of the football field singing: “The Church Triumphant.” On the other side of the field are the powers of darkness. If we think that they have anything other than an organized, thought through, systematic formation, we are greatly mistaken. Their formation consists of assignments too, and strategies for unwed mothers, orphans in Brazil, taxi drivers in New York, Ugers in China, Hindi-speaking people, the yacht club, and the tribe in the Amazon that no Christian has even heard of.

The only problem with this football game is that no one is getting his uniform dirty. At the kick off we stay on the side-lines practicing our formations while the devil makes touchdown after touchdown. No one would ever pay to see a sporting event in which there were two teams, but no competition. I want to suggest a way to make this football game interesting. I suggest that the Church of Jesus Christ find out what the devil has been doing for the last few centuries, then move onto the field, and block him!

Spiritual warfare is not a football game, but we can still block the powers of darkness. We can engage the enemy and hinder his strategies for specific people by being specific in our prayers. Tackle the enemy according to his geographic and demographic strategies. For our offense, the Church should be playing geographically and making strategies for winning every area and all people groups to Christ. The enemy has been systematically wreaking havoc on the world. Entire countries are under bondage, almost void of Christian witness, because we, the Church, have not been specifically combating Satan. We have not known how Satan was doing his work in the world. We have been ignorant of his devices.

On the other hand, we have seen whole areas once resistant to the Gospel change dramatically as the direct result of Christians praying geographically and specifically. For example, Nepal had only 29 Christians in 1959, and forty years later there were 100,000.

Whispering in warfare

Another dramatic example of the results of specific prayer is Romania. The secret police had murdered over 60,000 people by the early nineteen-eighties during the dictator’s rule. Economic privation was so severe, each home could only have one dim light bulb on for a few hours each night. So many babies froze to death in the hospitals that the government passed a law saying that a baby is not a person until it is one month old - that way those who died didn’t show up on statistics. A minister went to Romania again and again and God led him to a small group of believers in a particular town. They met secretly in homes, and God began to speak to them about spiritual warfare. The Lord impressed them to come against the spirit of fear and the spirit of terror

– these were controlling every aspect of Romanian society. They felt they were to go out as small groups late at night, taking prayer walks around their town. There, in front of various official buildings, the local Christians prayed against the principalities and powers in whispers, lest the secret police hear them. They felt foolish, but they kept obeying God. Over the months things actually got worse. First, two pastors disappeared – murdered by the secret police. Others were imprisoned, but the Christians continued to meet and do spiritual warfare. God spoke again, assuring them that victory was imminent.

“And I searched for a man among them who should build up the wall and stand in the gap....” God is looking for people who will rebuild walls through intercessory prayer. Now we know where the walls and the gaps are. They are all around us...the structures of society are crumbling. We are to fill these gaps as we intercede before God, and shut out the enemy on behalf of cities, families, schools, and individuals.

Finally, after a couple of years, the word of the Lord came, telling them that a fire would begin in their town which would “blaze across Romania.” What a difficult message to believe - especially for little band of people, whispering their prayers in secret. However, the spark began in that small town just as God had said. It began with the house arrest of a pastor during the next month. Although not the first time a pastor was arrested, but this time it was different. Word spread of the arrest, and instead of the usual vowed reaction, Christians streamed to the pastor’s home forming a human chain across the entrance. The police threatened them, but they began the first chant of the revolution: “Without fear, without fear! Liberty!” The numbers grew. Some were taken away and tortured. But instead of the others scattering, more came – thousands more. Christians were joined by non-Christians, and no one seemed afraid. People walked up to the soldiers and barred their chests to the gun barrels, declaring: “We are winning! Down with the dictator! News publications stated, “hundreds perhaps thousands of unarmed men, women, and children were killed during the month,” but the crowds continued to grow. People walked up to the soldiers and knelt in prayer before them.

The flame had been lit. The army turned around and fought the secret police with the people, and the brutal reign of the dictator was over before the month’s end. The newspapers of the country reported, “The band of fear and terror has been broken.” Fear and terror are the same spirit powers. God had directed a small group to pray against these three years before.

This is just one story - many more were praying, not just for Romanians, but for all of Eastern Europe. During the last thirty years most of the Church has focused prayer for the suffering church in the communist world. What has happened there is proof that such focused praying against principalities and powers breaks their power. However, we still need to pray that God keeps this precarious openness in Eastern Europe.

C) Powers

The third function in Satan’s hierarchy is that of “powers” or “strongholds.” This refers to various kinds of evil and the demons assigned to those sins. It indicates a concentrated effort toward the building up of certain evils.

How does a defeated devil retain such a grip on the earth? When I was a young boy, I remember hearing a preacher proclaim that the devil was defeated. He said, “Jesus defeated the devil. We have the victory. He’s out of business. He’s absolutely unemployed.” I walked out of the church thinking, “If the devil was defeated two thousand years ago, why is he still in our town?” It wasn’t difficult for even a young boy to see how active this defeated devil was.

It’s true that Satan was totally and eternally defeated. It is a fact worth celebrating that he has been vanquished. But it is equally true that this defeated devil is active in the earth today. How can this be? He is active in our society to the degree that people are sinning and living selfishly. He has precisely the amount of authority that we give him when we live in opposition to God. There is also a residue from those who have sinned throughout history. His freedom to move in our society is a gift to him by people like you and me who have sinned and continue to live selfishly.

Satan’s activity is also determined by the nature of our sinning. The way in which we sin allows Satan to influence or coerce us in connection with those sins. He uses “power assignments,” or

demonic forces assigned according to the type of evil to which we give ourselves. So we have powers of greed, homosexuality, depression, fear, witchcraft, and so on. There can be as many powers as there are sins.

It's not as if the devil has a library of power. He doesn't pull lust from the shelf and fling it at a city, causing everyone in that city to lust. That's not how it works. However, a city or even a country can collectively give itself over to lust or other sins, because of the concentration of thousands of individual choices in that place; thus a power assignment of those particular sins is established. This is why one city can be characterized as a capital of pornography, while another city is known for its occult activities, while yet another is a center of gambling or greed.

Power assignments also come into families when families give themselves over to particular sins. Even churches, although representatives of Christ, can have power assignments. A church that has a history of division and strife can have a power assignment of division and strife. Countries, cities, people groups, and even individual can have power assignments. In some cases, the struggles of a people or place can be traced back hundreds of years to a time when people were giving themselves over to a specific practice of evil there.

In spiritual warfare, God can show us the nature of the powers in any particular situation. In homes, in cities, and in nations, God can and will give us an indication of entrenched powers. But we are never to simply know that these powers are and do nothing. We must take action. God will not merely satisfy our curiosity.

THREE THINGS WE SHOULD DO:

We should avoid the influence.

If I find myself in a home full of strife, I must be careful not to be drawn into that contention. Similarly, this is why many well-meaning Christians blow it when they talk to Jehovah's Witnesses. Christians start by sharing truth, but soon they are drawn into the contentious spirit. Contention will never win them to Christ because it is the same spirit under which these groups operate. We must share truth under the spirit of truth.

We should pray specifically against spirit powers.

God will show us the particular influencing spirit of that locality or group, so our prayers can be specific. We can then break these powers in the name of Jesus, and intercede for the Holy Spirit to come and heal the situation. The more specific we are in prayer, the more effective our prayers will be. For example, when we see a pattern of bondage in a family through generations, we simply need to recognize it and then in prayer command it to be broken in the name of Jesus. If it is a power over a broader area, like a city or a nation, it will take more people praying in unity over a longer time to push it back.

We should live in the opposite spirit.

Living in the opposite spirit means that when we see greed prevailing in a situation, we become generous – subject, of course, to God's guidance in our giving. It also means that if we encounter depression, we decide to praise God and rejoice in all things. If we live in the opposite spirit, providing the opposite influence is according to the Scriptures, we will break down these opposing powers. God is not calling us to act occasionally in response to powers, but to daily live whole, complete lives of spiritual warfare. By continually living in the opposite spirit before the powers of darkness and before people, we break through and change what's there.

I regularly take evangelism teams into different parts of the world, and in each place we seek God as to the predominant powers at work. One country has the highest suicide rate in the world. Missionaries have gone home from there depressed and defeated in record numbers.

It doesn't take any special perception to see that powers of depression have made their home there. During one short-term outreach to this country, after being there only two weeks, individuals came to me saying:

"I'm so depressed."

"We're not accomplishing anything here."

“I’m useless.”

If we don’t recognize specific powers in a place, we can become susceptible to their influence.

One other thing we should realize about Satan’s hierarchy, his rulers, principalities, and powers: The division of these function is not hard and fast. We could compare in to a human corporation with several vice presidents, each one carrying various portfolios of responsibility. It is the same with rulers, principalities, and powers. Sometimes a principality can also be a ruler, exerting control over a human authority structure. A power could also be a principality, as in the case of those ruling over Romania. The same demon can have various functions.

Many activities of the enemy are functions that intersect in the heavenlies. If we ask the Holy Spirit, He will reveal how Satan is working in any given place or situation. We can then come against his works in specific prayer. The Lord may lead us to pray against a principality over a country, or against a spirit attacking families, or against a demon keeping people in atheism. As we do, we will be thwarting Satan’s plans on earth. Simple obedience in prayer is far more important then attempts to make elaborate categories of the spirit world.

Prong # 2: FORCES OF DARKNESS

Another way Stan assaults humanity is through forces of darkness. “Forces of this darkness” (Eph. 6:12) is a Bible term to show the working of Satan’s kingdom. The forces of darkness do two things: They lie, and they hinder the truth.

Lying Spirits

We need to understand that as bastion of demonic spirits has been sent onto his planet expressly to keep mens minds in darkness. These beings deceive us about everything from simple little lies, to big, complicated lies like Islam and Buddhism. For example, one lying spirit is the angel Moroni. This demon, headquartered in Salt Lake City, is blinding the eyes of millions of people throughout the earth. We know this lying spirit’s name because of his apeanace to Joseph Smith (founder of the cult group called Mormons!). But I believe there are other demons which we don’t know and who are assigned to every major religion and cult on earth. “...The god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.” (II Cor. 4: 4).

Many of us have believed things in the past that we no longer believe. We were in a measure of darkness. Our whole lives are a process of gaining further light – of seeing falsehoods exposed and embracing the truth of God’s Word. The enemy’s job is to continually hinder this process, hiding the light and blinding us with falsehood. A constant barrage of lies is aimed at every persons mind. These spirits lie to us about God - that He does not exist, or that He is not good and loving. They give us wrong concepts about ourselves, making us hate ourselves. This is all darkness.

Enormous conspiracies of lies

As I’ve already mentioned, sometimes the enemy’s lies are a complex network of ideas. False religions and deceptive philosophies are not small activity on the earth. The depth and sophistication of these beliefs, and the many tributaries from which they merge into one stream, are evidence of the enormous conspiracy to deceive the minds of men. The effectiveness of these lies is seen in entire nations and in huge people groups. In 1 Timothy 4:1, Paul predicted the rise of these “deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons.”

Every cult and non-Christian religion in the world springs from Satan’s complex network of deception. This system has been conceived in the pits of hell, carefully crafted to enslave minds. Recently, we have been inundated by Western-looking, but very Eastern thoughts, called the New Age movement, which is nothing more than the “old age” lie told to Eve in the garden: “You can be a god and establish your own reality, your own truth, and your own morality. You don’t have to die you can reincarnate. God is not a person, but a force that is in everyone and everything. You

can discover this all-pervasive God-energy as you yield yourself to a higher consciousness and deeper self.” This supposed new enlightenment is really old darkness, and has been at the core of every false religion and cult throughout history. Now we can see its message in current music, popular TV programs, movies, trends, and seminars. It has captured Hollywood celebrities, Pentagon officials, and has even reached into local elementary schools of many countries. We Christians must be able to detect this lie and combat its influence.

Not political, nor scientific

Other systems may not seem to be related, but they are. It is difficult to criticize communism or evolution without being immediately labeled as a right-wing fundamentalist. But communism and evolution are covered with thin veneers of politics and science. Ignoring the political and the scientific trappings, we need to see them through spiritual warfare eyes. Communism, more than any other system, has fervently attempted to hinder the Gospel, crush the Church, and rid people of hope in God. When any philosophy or ideology opposes God, it is no longer primarily political, but spiritual.

Evolution’s scientific credentials are also of no significant from a spiritual warfare point of view. Rather than arguing over strata and fossils, we only need to look at the results of evolutionary theory in the hearts and minds of men. Evolution has been the cesspool from which communism, humanism, existentialism, and even Nazism have emerged. It is an anti-God philosophy, justified with ludicrous propositions, and cleverly disguised as science. No other philosophy vomited onto this planet has damned more souls than evolution. No competitor from the pits of hell has half of its populace in artful deceit. . . .

Religions, philosophies, and ideologies must become spiritual warfare issues for Christians. As spiritual warriors, we can deal with them by praying, and standing against them in the spiritual realm. And we can deal with them by continually standing up for the truth. Our stand must be against every form of falsehood. If Christians are anything, they are the guardians and proclaimers of truth, of course in the spirit of Christ (in the spirit of love – Eph. 4: 15; 5: 2).

Hindering the Truth

These forces are not just interested in spreading lies, but also in hindering truth. It may not often occur to us, but there are demonic forces assigned to hindering the preaching of the Gospel. They can be called spiritual anti-evangelists who do everything in their power to keep Christians from sharing and people from hearing the Gospel.

Many of us casually approach evangelism as something we do if we get the chance. Some will be receptive and some won’t. At times we don’t feel like doing it, and sometimes we do. We know it is our responsibility to share the Gospel, but we are not overly enthusiastic. Have you ever wondered why this is? Why does it feel so awkward? And why aren’t more people receptive when we finally get around to doing it? Could it be that there are forces of darkness hampering our attitudes and efforts in evangelism? There is a demonic system trying to talk us out of evangelism. These beings say, “Don’t be a Bible-banger. You’re not an evangelist. You look ridiculous. People will just reject you. What makes you think you’re right and they’re wrong?”

Two things demons hate:

Other than effective intercessions, there are two things that the powers of darkness absolutely hate in the lives of believers: humility and effective evangelism. Humility tears up the roots of pride and deception in the lives of those whom Satan rules. Satan was defeated by Christ’s humility at the Cross. The powers of darkness also hate evangelism because it invades their territory.

We can have all kinds of meetings, sing-alongs, and “bless me clubs.” The devil couldn’t care less. But if we move into his territory and start to free souls from his grasp, we must be prepared for all-out warfare. He will lie to us about our abilities. He will influence us toward fear. He will hold back our finances or leave so that we can’t go to the mission field or go for outreach. He will stop at nothing to keep us from spreading the Gospel. We must not just take opportunities when they fall into our laps. We must go on the offensive. **We must be determined to share the Gospel!**

According to Luke 10:2, “the harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few; therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.” We should never assume that Gospel preaching is enough. Neither is it enough to just get more people doing it. No matter how many Christians respond to God’s call to “go into all the world,” the laborers will still be few in light of the forces of darkness trying to hinder it. The laborers will be “few” as long as there is even one soul to save.

Should this discourage us? No! But we must learn this; we cannot separate spiritual warfare from world evangelism. What can we do! Just pray and rebuke the devil? If we are in a dark room, we do not simply rebuke the darkness. We turn on the light. If we want to rid the world of darkness, we must do everything in our power to turn on the light of Jesus Christ. We should sing it, preach it, write it, dramatize it, do whatever it takes to proclaim the Gospel!! We should never be against any method if it proclaims the truth. And all the while, we must be engaging in spiritual warfare along with our evangelism.

“Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.” (I Cor. 15: 58).

Prong # 3: ATTACK ON THE INDIVIDUAL

The third prong of the assault by the kingdom of darkness is through wicked spirits. Wicked spirits are not interested in geographic areas, nor in communism, but in the individual. Wicked spirits influence individual behavior. These forces attack the individual - especially through the mind, the heart, and the mouth. Tempting spirits promote sin, and if successful, draw people into bondage. The concern of these spirits is not a group, but an individual. It is possible that a demon has also been assigned to each of us. This shouldn’t alarm us, because we are kept by the power of God if we are Christians. (I Peter 1: 3-5). Nevertheless, Satan is interested in the individual too.

Wicked spirits try to influence our behavior. We are being tempted to do evil constantly by the enemy’s pressure on our thoughts, attitudes, appetites, and wills. But notice, it is an influence, not a cause. There was a popular routine during the Sixties called... “The Devil Made Me Do It!”. This may be good comedy, but it’s not the way it works. People claim to be helpless, but they are not. For instance, even a kleptomaniac (someone who is led by inner impulses to steal) will not steal when he knows he’s being watched.

Descent into bondage

There is a progression, however. Everything wrong starts with an influence. We’re tempted. We feel like doing it. We can ask for God’s grace and refuse it, or we can acquiesce. If we give in to the influence, we get a “weight on our will.” (I Cor. 10: 13; Jas. 1: 12- 16). It will be easier to do that particular sin a second time. With each repetition, the sin becomes easier as we begin to dull our conscience. We can get to the place where a sin doesn’t even seem wrong. This is how a killer can shoot someone, then go and enjoy a good meal. It doesn’t bother him anymore.

If we continue in evil, we develop “habits of sin.” (also called “strongholds”). Habits can be very strong. Two common mistakes happen at this point. First, we become convinced that it is our basic human nature and cannot be cured. Secondly, we think we are possessed. This isn’t true we aren’t possessed yet. It is just a habit, deeply ingrained, like many other things we do without thinking. For example, when I go to previous Common-Wealth countries, driving is all backward. When I slide behind the wheel of the car, the steering wheel is on the right side instead of the left. I pull away from the curb to the right and have to concentrate on staying in the left lane. I can’t just drive on the right side, get pulled over by policeman and then explain... “I can’t help myself! You don’t know my background. Driving on the right side has been in my family for generation. I’ve lived in an atmosphere of driving on the right all my life. I’m only human – I have weaknesses. I can’t change immediately! Can’t I drive in the middle for a while, just until I get used to it?” No! I can’t do that. The first time I drove on the left side of the road, I did it immediately and successfully - there was no “demon of right lane driving” from which I had to be delivered. I simply broke a habit of years. Habit patterns can be deep, but they can be broken with God’s grace and with our commitment.

However, if we continue in a habit of sin we can develop a bondage. A bondage means: that there is a supernatural element to our personality. Traditionally, we have talked of a progression, with people being obsessed, oppressed, or possessed. But I have stopped using these words because it is hard to define where one stops and another begins. The word "possessed" doesn't appear in original Scriptures; the word used is simply "demonized." This is what I am calling a bondage.

It is possible to have a bondage that does not consume your entire personality and functioning - you are merely bound in a certain part of your personality. Whatever the bondage, and whatever the degree, if you are bound, you need to be set free in Jesus' name.

Spiritual warfare deals with two levels: the big, or cosmic level, and the individual, personal level. In dealing with the kingdom of darkness, we stand against the rulers, principalities, and powers in nations, in people groups, and in authority structures. And at the same time we must bring freedom from bondage to individuals through prayer, intercession, and personal ministry. We must stand against evil influences in their lives, and in ours as well. We must be resolute in our efforts to share the Gospel and bring light wherever there is darkness. It is not too great a task, if we go on to learn how strong we can be in the Lord! We can become men and women with God-given authority, winning victories on every level.

SPIRITUAL MAPPING AND COMMUNITY MAPPING: how to do it!

MAPPING YOUR COMMUNITY

MANY WILL BE ASKING: HOW DO I DO IT IN MY CITY? Because few Christian leaders today have much background in spiritual mapping. The answer to that question will not come easily. It is important not to fall into the trap of thinking this is some sort of magic that will work if we do things in the same manner as others. There is no 'ONE' way to do spiritual mapping.

Having said that, I also realize guidelines can be helpful. This brief summary chapter is designed to provide some of those guidelines. This list is neither complete nor final. You might want to add other questions. Some might not be useful to you in your particular situation at all. But it is a beginning.

There are many levels of spiritual mapping. Mapping could be done in your neighborhood or in your particular section of the city. Mapping could be done for the city as a whole, or for the city and its surrounding area (like a Metropolitan region), or for the state or the province, or for an entire nation. Some will want to map clusters of nations. For the sake of simplicity, I am going to assume we are mapping a city and I will word the questions accordingly. But the same questions obviously will apply to virtually any geographic area.

STEP ONE: GATHERING THE INFORMATION

The first step is to *gather* the information; the second step is to *act* on the information. By this I do not mean to imply that all of the first step has to be done before the second step can begin. They can and should operate simultaneously. But the prayer action will be more effective if it is based on solid information

The information-gathering phase can be divided into three parts:

- historical research
- physical research
- spiritual research

Whether you would want to assign this to three separate teams is up to you. But it does have some advantages if personnal is available.

HISTORICAL RESEARCH

I - HISTORY OF THE CITY

The Founding of the City

- 1 .Who were the people who founded the city?

What was their personal or corporate reason for founding the city? What were their beliefs and philosophies? What was their vision for the future of the city?

What is the significance of the original name of the city?

Has the name been changed?

Are there other names or popular designations for the city?

Do these names have meanings? Are they linked to religion of any sort? Are they demonic or occultic names? Do they signify blessing? Curses? Do they highlight the city's redemptive gift? Do they reflect the character of the people of the city?

The Later History of the City

What role has the city played in the life and character of the nation as a whole?

As prominent leaders have emerged in the city, what was their vision for the city?

Have any radical changes taken place in the government or political leadership of the city?

Have there been significant or sudden changes in the economic life of the city?

Famine? Depression? Technology? Industry? Discovery of natural resources?

What significant immigration has occurred? Was there ever an imposition of a new language or culture on the city as a whole?

How have immigrants or minorities been treated? How have races or ethnic groups related to one another? Have city laws legitimized racism of any kind?

Have city leaders broken any treaties, contracts or covenants?

Have any wars directly affected the city? Were any battles fought in the city? Was there bloodshed?

How has the city treated the poor and oppressed? Has greed characterized city leaders? Is there evidence of corruption among political, economic or religious leaders and institutions?

What natural disasters have affected the city?

Does the city have a motto or slogan? What is the meaning?

What kind of music do the people listen to? What is the message they receive from that music?

What five words would most people in the city use to characterize the positive features of their city today? What five words would they use for the negative features?

- HISTORY OF RELIGION IN THE CITY

Non-Christian Religion

What were the religious views and practices of the people who inhabited the area before the city was founded?

Were religious considerations important in the founding of the city?

Have any non-Christian religions entered the city in significant proportions?

What secret orders (such as Freemasonry) have been present in the city?

What witches' covens, Satanist groups or other such cults have operated in the city?

Christianity

When, if ever, did Christianity enter the city? Under what circumstances?

Have any of the early or later Christian leaders been Freemasons?

What role has the Christian community in the life of the city as a whole? Have there been changes in this?

Is Christianity in the city growing, plateaued or declining?

C. Relationships

Has there been conflict between religions in the city?

Has there been conflict between Christians?

What is the history of church splits in the city?

PHYSICAL RESEARCH

Locate different maps of the city, especially the older ones. What changes have taken place in the physical characteristics of the city?

Who were the city planners who designed the city? Were any Freemasons?

Are there any significance discernible designs or symbols imbedded in the original plan or layout of the city?

Is there any significance in the architecture, location or positional relationship of the central buildings, especially those representing the political, economic, educational or religious powers in the city? Did Freemasons lay any of the cornerstones?

Has there been any historical significance in the particular plot of land upon which one or more of these buildings are located? Who originally owned this land?

What is the background of the city's parks and plazas? Who commissioned and funded them? What significance might their names have?

What is the background and possible significance of the statues and monuments of the city? Do any reflect demonic characteristics or glorify the creature rather than the Creator?

What other artwork is featured in the city, especially on or in public buildings, museums or theaters? Look especially for sensual or demonic art.

Are there any prominent archaeological sites in the city? What meaning might they have?

What is the location of highly visible centers of sin, such as abortion clinics, pornographic bookstores or theaters, areas of prostitution, gambling, taverns, homosexual activities, etc.?

Where are areas that concentrate greed, exploitation, poverty, discrimination, violence, disease or frequent accidents?

Where are locations of past or present bloodshed through massacre, war or murder?

Does the position of trees, hills, stones or rivers form any apparently significant patterns?

Do certain landmarks of the city have names that would not glorify God?

What is the highest geographical point in the city and what is built or located there? This can be a statement of authority.

Which zones or sectors or neighborhoods of your city seem to have characteristics of their own? Attempt to discern areas of the city that seem to have different spiritual environments.

SPIRITUAL RESEARCH

Non - Christian

What are the names of the principle deities or territorial spirits associated with the city past or present?

What are the locations of high places, altars, temples, monuments or buildings associated with witchcraft, occult, fortune-telling, satanism, Freemasonry, Mormonism, Eastern religions, Jehovah's witnesses and the like? Do these form any patterns when plotted on a map?

What are the sites of pagan worship from the past, even before the city was founded?

What are the different cultural centers that might contain art or artifacts connected with pagan worship?

Has any city leader knowingly dedicated himself or herself to a pagan god or principality?

Were any known curses placed by the original inhabitants on the land or people who founded the city?

Christian

How have God's messengers been received by the city?

Has evangelism been easy or hard?

Where are the churches located? Which of them would you see as "life giving churches?"

What is the health of the churches in the city?

Who are the Christian leaders considered as "elders of the city"?

Is it easy to pray in all areas of the city?

What is the status of unity among Christian leaders across ethnic and denominational lines?

What is the view of city leaders toward Christian morality?

Revelational

What are the recognized mature intercessors hearing from God concerning the city?

What is the identity of the ranking principalities seemingly in control of the city as a whole or certain areas of the city's life or territory?

STEP TWO: ACTING ON THE INFORMATION

Through prayer, God will show leaders, city by city, what action is most appropriate for their particular situation. Meanwhile, there are some general rules for ministering to a city through strategic-level spiritual warfare. (For more detail, please read the book: "*Warfare Prayer*")

This book lists the six rules:

Rule 1: The Area

Select a manageable geographical area with discernible spiritual boundaries.

Rule 2: The Pastors

Secure the unity of pastors and other Christian leaders in the area and begin to pray together on a regular basis.

Rule 3: The Body of Christ

Project a clear image so that the effort is not an activity simply of Pentecostals and charismatics, but of the whole Body of Christ.

Rule 4: The Spiritual Preparation

Assure the spiritual preparation of participating leaders and other Christians through repentance, humility and holiness.

Rule 5: The Research

Research the historical background of the city in order to reveal spiritual forces shaping the city. (See above under: Gathering the Information.)

Rule 6: The Intercessors

Work with intercessors especially gifted and called to strategic-level spiritual warfare, seeking God's revelation of:

the redemptive gift or gifts of the city

Satan's strongholds in the city

territorial spirits assigned to the city

corporate sin past and present that needs to be dealt with; and

God's plan of attack and timing.

REFLECTION QUESTIONS:

This chapter contains 60 questions for spiritual mapping. Would some of the questions not apply to your city? Eliminate them.

Use the remaining questions for mapping your city. One or more persons may do this.

Plot what you find on actual city maps. Check your findings with other Christian leaders to confirm the accuracy of your insights.

Form a team of intercessors to pray over the map and share their findings with participating Christian leaders.

TOOLS AND METHODS:

Colour pens and papers.

Use different colours for different topics.

Mark a section on a street.

Draw it out on a sheet.

Colour and write the places identified with names too.

Number them inside the circle.

Make a list of numbers besides the drawn section and put the prayer points accordingly.

DRIVING OUT DEMONS

My first encounter with demons was during my student days long ago. As a teenager and a spiritual infant, my knowledge of demons was minimal. It was my custom to go out into jungles for evening meditation. One day I saw an old lady lying on the screaming and shouting. I was rather scared but I picked up courage and rebuked the spirit in the Name of Jesus. Next evening I saw her around there quite normal and bright. She thanked me with folded hands. I gave her the gospel.

After a few weeks one of my prayer partners told me about his neighbor's family suffering under the spell of witchcraft. All the members of the family would suddenly laugh quite abnormally and scratch their bodies like monkeys. They couldn't have a wink of sleep for several nights. My friend and I visited that family after much prayer. We preached Jesus to the household and rebuked the evil spirits. They were instantly delivered and enjoyed good sleep thereafter.

Authority Vs. Power

These two consecutive instances aroused my interest to study the Scriptures to understand demonology. My first discovery was this: Demons have power, but believers in Christ have authority. Power is subdued by authority! Jesus said, "I give you AUTHORITY over all the POWER of the enemy" (Luke 10:19). A puny policeman can stop a powerful automobile, because he has authority! A small stationmaster can stop a speeding locomotive by just waving a red flag, because he has authority! The weakest of saints can cause the demons flee!

Theology and Demonology

Theology means the knowledge of God. Demonology means the knowledge of Satan and his angels. The Church has either denied or ignored the existence of demons. Most Bible seminaries teach theology but not demonology. This has given a free hand to the devil and he enjoys thoroughfare in Christendom. Even before explaining the fall of man, the Bible exposes the nature of Satan (Gen. 3:1). The Apostles said they were not ignorant of his devices (2 Cor. 2:11). Neither should we be. We have a lot to learn about demons and their activities from the Biblical accounts.

Here are certain basic facts about demons:

Demons possess superhuman knowledge and intelligence. Lucifer was "full of wisdom" (Ezek. 28:12). Demons have millennia of experience with mankind. They know the weak points of human beings. Cunningness is Satan's primary character (Gen. 3:1).

Demons have unusual physical strength. A man with an unclean spirit could pull apart the chains and break the shackles in pieces. No one could control him (Matt. 5:1-4). Another man with an evil spirit could overpower seven young men and chase them naked and wounded (Acts 19:14-16).

Demons are known for their destructive activities. Jesus pictured the devil as a thief who comes only "to steal and to kill, and to destroy" (John 10:10). Evil spirits can cause dumbness (Matt. 9:32-33), blindness (Matt. 12:22), deformity (Luke 13:11-13,16), convulsive fits (Matt. 17:15-18) and mental disorder (Luke 8:27). Demons can instill in the victims a suicidal tendency (Mark 9:22).

- d) Demons have a highly organized strategy. They are an army with theirs is "principalities...powers...rulers...hosts" (Eph. 6:12). a kingdom not divided (Matt. 12:26).

Demons possess miracle powers. There are divination spirits accurate in fortune-telling (Acts 16:16). While writing on the great apostasy of the endtime, Paul stated, "The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders." (2 Thess. 2:9).

Evangelism and Exorcism

Exorcism is an integral part of evangelism. While commissioning the twelve Jesus told them, “Preach...heal...cast out demons” (Matt. 10:1-8). Also in the great commission He included demoncasting (Mark 16:15-17). The pattern set by Jesus in the Gospels was followed by the apostles and the early church as we read in Acts.

Evangelism means proclaiming the message of the Kingdom. Whenever demons are cast out, there’s a visible manifestation of the power of the Kingdom. Defending His ministry Jesus said, “If I cast out demons with the finger of God, surely the Kingdom of God has come upon you.” (Luke 11:20). Demon-possession can be defined as: “a condition in which one or more evil spirits or demons inhabit the body of a human being and can take complete control of their victim at will.” We are not preaching the whole gospel if we don’t minister to the whole man. Until the demon is driven out, the possessed man or woman will not be in state of mind to listen to the message of the gospel (Mark 5:15).

Let’s study in the following paragraphs **how to deliver the demoniacs:**

Discern the spirit / Diagnose the case

The devil is a master counterfeiter. He doesn’t expose himself easily. He camouflages to cheat the ministers who go to deliver people from his captivity. He presents himself as an angel of light and his ministers as ministers of righteousness.

On our part we must do three things to learn the art of discernment:

First, study the cases in the Gospels and Acts treated by Christ and the apostles. Here are a few references: Matt. 8:28-34; 9:32-34; 12:22-29; 17:14-20; Mark 1:21-28; 7:25-30; Luke 8:2; 11:14; 13:10-21; Acts 8: 7; 16:16-18. These incidents are recorded in detail for our learning.

Next, pray for wisdom and insight. “Discerning of spirits” is the most covetable gift in the ministry of demon-casting. Earnestly desire it and ask God specifically for it. Paul could spot out the spirit of divination in the slave girl though all she spoke was distilled truth (Acts 16:16-18). The Lord is pleased to impart this gift to His children. But we must be regular and sincere in our devotional habits in order to grow in discernment. In prophecy Jesus testified, “The Lord God has given Me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him who is weary. He awakens Me morning by morning. He awakens My ear to hear as the learned.” (Is. 50:4).

Thirdly, watch those who are specially used of the Lord in the ministry of deliverance. The disciples watched how Jesus drove out of demons. They learnt from his by asking questions (Matt. 17:18- 19). Peter and Paul were unusually used of the Lord in exorcism (Acts 5:15-16; 19:11-12). We do have such ministers today from whom we can learn practical lessons.

Once the diagnosis is over, go straight on to –

Drive out the demon(s)

By Authority

As mentioned earlier, our primary weapon against the devil is the authority we have in Christ. The Father gave the authority to the Son (Matt. 28:18; Mark 1:27). Christ passed on that authority first to the twelve (Matt. 10:1; Mk 6:7), then to the seventy (Luke 10:1, 19) and finally to all believers (Mark 16:17). We enjoy this authority because of our God-given status. Our names are written in Heaven. That’s the reason why demons obey us! (Luke 10:18-20). We are ambassadors for Christ. That’s why the defeated enemy bows before us! (2 Cor. 5: 20a).

But this, our positional authority, becomes practical only to the extent of our submission to the authority of Christ. No other incident better illustrates this truth than the healing of the centurion’s servant. By testifying of his authority over his

soldiers, himself being under authority, the centurion declared the authority – of the Father (Matt. 8: 8-9). Because Jesus obeyed the Father perfectly, the devil obeyed Jesus perfectly. The following scriptures further amplify this unchanging principle.

“Your obedience has become known to all...And the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly” (Rom. 16:19-20).

“Submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.” (Jas. 4:7).

“Oh, that My people would listen to Me, that Israel would walk in My ways! I would soon subdue their enemies” (Ps. 81:13- 14).

Though we don’t cast out demons by “our” purity, we must ensure that the devil has “nothing in us” (John 14:30). Living in outright disobedience and secret sin, if we attempt to cast out demons, we are exposing ourselves to great danger like the sons of Sceva (Acts 19:14-16). Until the cursed thing is removed from the camp we cannot drive out the enemy eventhough he may be as tiny as Ai! Walking openness and moment-by-moment cleansing by the Blood of Christ strengthens our testimony to overcome the devil (Rev. 12: 11). Just chanting the phrases “Blood of Christ” or “Name of Jesus” won’t help. We should maintain a good conscience (Heb. 9:14). This of course does not mean we need to become “perfect” before attempting demoncasting.

By Faith

The exercising of authority must be coupled with faith. The one single reason Jesus gave why His disciples could not deliver the possessed boy was their “unbelief” (Matt. 17:19-20). He compared driving demons to moving mountains. He taught His disciples to speak “to the mountain.” Yes, we must command the devil straight. Here are some sample words of command: “Come out of the man, unclean spirit!” “I command you in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her!” (Mark 5: 8; Acts 16:18). God gives us the authority and “we” do the driving. Don’t ask God to do what He has commanded “you” to do!

Faith is strengthened by “prayer and fasting” (Matt. 17:20-21). Be regular in fasting and prayer if you desire to see God’s power in action. Stay full of the Spirit. Renew the anointing by waiting before God (Acts 10:38). Spend sufficient time each day in God’s presence. “He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty...You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the serpent you shall trample underfoot” (Ps. 91:1, 13).

Faith is increased by putting it into action! That’s what Jesus told His disciples when they asked Him to increase their faith (Luke 17:5-6). The Lord encourages us when we jump into action. The seventy returned exclaiming, “Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your Name!” (Luke 10: 17). That means they did not really expect this to happen! But they attempted! There lies the secret.

Faith grows by meditating on the promises of the Word of God. Jesus drove out the demons by the Word (Matt. 8:16). We become strong to overcome the wicked one when the Word of God abides in us (1 John 2:14b). Be filled with the Word. The Holy Spirit will remind you of the right Scripture when you confront the enemy.

Don’ts in Casting out demons:

a)

Don’t fear!

While giving authority to the disciples over the enemy, Jesus promised them, “Nothing shall by any means hurt you” (Luke 10:19). Greater is He who is in us than he who is in the world (1 John 4:4). When dealing with the victims of witchcraft, claim the promise of Numbers 23:23 for you. “There is no sorcery against Jacob, nor is there any divination against Israel” Be bold. The wounded serpent may hiss against you. But the angel of the Lord shall encamp ALL AROUND YOU! (Ps. 34:7).

- b) Don't keep conversing with demons!
 Jesus just asked the name in certain cases and nothing more (Mark 5:9). Neither did He allow the demons speak (Luke 4:41). It's meaningless to get promises from evil spirits that they would not enter that person again or they would go to the bottomless pit and so on. They can make a thousand promises and break them all. After all their master is the father of all lies (John 8:44). What will his angels be other than lying spirits?
- c) Don't curse the devil!
 Rebuke but never curse the devil. We are not permitted to do that. Even Michael the archangel and the other angels of God dared not to bring reviling accusations against the devil or his spirits (2 Pet 2: 11; Jude 9). Also there's no direct command in the Scriptures for believers to bind the devil. That is reserved to be done by an angel during Millennium (Rev. 20:1- 2). Let's just do what we are plainly commanded by God's Word and not exceed the boundary. The devil will have a big laugh when we attempt to do what's not assigned to us.
- d) Don't handle the victim roughly!
 The demons have already wounded the victim sufficiently. Don't add misery to him by pulling the hair, beating, pouring oil into the eyes, pushing down with hand on forehead, and so on. A noisy confrontation is also not always necessary. The devil is not deaf!
- e) Don't be a loner!
 Jesus sent His disciples two by two. Two are always better than one. Team ministry is most effective in dealing with the demonized. "They will cast out demons", promised Jesus (Mark 16:17). The gates of Hades shall not prevail against the "church" (Matt. 16:18).
- f) Don't follow pagan practices!
 Asking the victim to drink "prayed-over" water, spraying the same on walls and floor, and such things are to be avoided. They are of pagan origin.

Once the victim is delivered, the next important phase of our ministry to him begins –

Disciple the candidate

The delivered person must genuinely repent of sin. He should be taught to believe on Christ and experience the joy of salvation. The apostles combined the preaching of repentance with exorcism (Mark 6:12- 13). Get the candidate baptized.

Throwing away idols and items of occultic practices is necessary. In several places the Bible connects idols with demons (Ps. 106:36-38; I Cor 10:19- 20). At Ephesus the converted magicians burned their expensive books publicly (Acts 19:19).

Pray for the delivered man to be filled with the Holy Spirit. Make the re-entry of the demon impossible (Matt. 12:43-45). Only with the fullness of the Spirit the candidate can enjoy a life of joy and praise, free from fear and anxiety. The roaring lion will take advantage of anyone who does not throw his worries on the Lord (1 Pet 5: 7-9). When chronic cases are delivered, it is advisable to get them additional help from Christian psychiatrists.

Teach the candidate how to meditate the Bible. If he is an illiterate, help him to memorize, one by one, verses which speak of his position and victory in Christ and God's promises of protection. Train him to wield the Sword of the Spirit against the enemy (Eph. 6:17).

Put him in touch with believers. He needs fellowship of other believers (Eccel. 4:12). A lone sheep cannot manage the devouring wolf.

Keep him busy in the things of God. Jesus told the delivered man, "Go home to your friends and tell them what great things the Lord has done for you." He straightaway went and evangelized ten cities! (= Decapolis) (Mark 5: 19- 20). Mary Magdalene is another excellent example. Jesus drove away seven demons from her. She became an active member in the evangelistic team of Jesus (Luke 8:1-2). She was the first to meet the resurrected Lord and publish the news! (Mk. 16:1,9- 10).

HOW TO CAST OUT DEMONS AND BREAK CURSES

Chapter 1 - WHAT ARE DEMONS?

Demons are spirit beings without a body that seek a body to live in. They do not care whether they live in a person or in an animal but they need a body through which they can express themselves.

There are conflicting theories as to their origin but this does not matter for the purpose of this study. The word “demon” comes from the Greek word “*daimon*” or “*daimonion*” meaning: breath or spirit. Although we cannot see these spirit beings, nevertheless they do exist. Heathen cultures have always acknowledged their existence but our so-called sophisticated western society usually denies their existence. Some psychologists have described them as “parts of the personality”, but refuse to acknowledge their existence as spiritual beings. Jesus Christ had no problem about their existence. Throughout the gospels we have references to Him casting them out of various people. In fact He said: “These signs will follow those who believe. In My name they will cast out demons.” (Mark 16:17)

One of the functions then of Christians is to cast out demons and the purpose of this study is to encourage Christians to be willing and able to do so. We don’t need to be afraid of them. “He, who is in us, is greater than he who is in the world.” (1 John 4:4). I had only been a committed Christian for a short time when a deeply troubled person was brought to me for help. The Lord gently spoke into my ear the word, “abortion”, and as I spoke this word out this man, who had been a committed Christian himself, fell to the floor, curled up like a foetus and began to scream. It was in the subsequent weeks that as we ministered to this man, I began to learn about demon activity.

Demons have an intense desire to live in a body. The legion of demons who lived in the man who had come out of the tombs, begged Jesus to send them into the swine. They said, “Send us to the swine that we may enter them.” This is the desire of demons, to find a body in which they may live and thus express their characteristics.

DEMONS HAVE PERSONALITY

As we look at the Scriptures, we find that demons have specific marks of personality:

THEY HAVE KNOWLEDGE

The demons in the man in the synagogue said to Jesus: “Let us alone! What have we to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know who You are – the Holy One of God!” (Mark 1:24) They knew that Jesus was the Messiah.

THEY KNOW WHO THEY ARE

Jesus asked the demons in the man who came out of the tombs the question: “What is your name?” And he answered, saying, “My name is Legion; for we are many.” (Mark 5:9). It was not the man responding. It was the demons in the man. They knew who they were. Demons do have knowledge of themselves.

THEY HAVE A WILL

Jesus said: “When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest and finds none. Then he says, “I will return to my house from which I came.” (Matthew 12:43- 44). Yes, demons do have a will.

DEMONS HAVE EMOTIONS

We are told in Scripture by James: “You believe that there is one God. You do well. Even the demons believe – and tremble!” (James 2:19) Many times in the course of deliverance, we find a demonic power manifesting by way of trembling through a person. Their conscience cannot respond to the gospel. Scripture tells us that: “...in the latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron.” (1 Timothy 4:1 -2).

The Greek makes it clear that it is not speaking of people here but of the demons which cannot respond to the gospel because their conscience has been seared.

THEY CAN SPEAK

As we have already seen, the demons spoke to Jesus. "I know who you are – the Holy One of God!"

HOW DEMONS ACT

THEY HARASS

One of the primary activities of demons is to harass people, especially Christians. They are the agents of Satan, sent to both obstruct Christian in their walk or to prevent people turning to Jesus. "For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places." (Ephesians 6:12)

THEY ENSLAVE

We are assured in Scripture that we did not receive the spirit of bondage (or slavery) again to fear. "For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." (Romans 8:15).

No, we have not received the spirit of slavery, but rather the spirit of adoption through Jesus Christ. Accordingly, demonic power, acting through people, causes them to be compulsive in their actions, eg in their talking or eating or in other habits.

THEY ENTICE

"But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed. Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death. (James 1:14- 15). When we fail to crucify the flesh and allow unclean or wrong desires to tempt us, then we open the door to demonic power and can be enticed by demons into deeper sin.

DEMONS DECEIVE

"Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron." (1 Timothy 4:1 - 2)

Yes, demons deceive and speaks lies.

DEMONS TORMENT

The Scripture makes it clear that God has not given us the spirit of fear or torment, but of power and of love and of a sound mind. "For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind." (2 Timothy 1:7) "...fear involves torment." (1 John 4:18) Those who are in total fear are often tormented by demon powers.

DEMONS DRIVE AND COMPEL

The man from the tombs had a demon which often seized from and he was driven by the demon into the wilderness. "For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had often seized him, and he was kept under guard, bound with chains and shackles; And he broke the bonds and was driven by the demons into the wilderness." (Luke 8:29). This is the function of demons, to drive and compel if they have the opportunity.

DEMONS DEFILE

"To the pure all things are pure, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but even their mind and conscience are defiled." (Titus 1: 15). Many people who have been bound by demonic activity find their minds and lives have been defiled.

DEMONS FIGHT

They fight against our personal harmony, our peace of mind and physical well-being, causing disruptiveness with other people, especially those closest to us. Their great distinctive mark

is restlessness. They can affect us in our emotions, attitudes and relationships, for example they cause resentment, hatred, fear or rebellion. In addition, they can affect the thoughts of the mind, causing doubt, unbelief, indecision and procrastination.

In the area of the tongue, they can cause lying, cursing, gossip and blasphemy and in the sexual area, perversion, homosexuality and masturbation. Further, they can affect us in the area of alcohol, nicotine, gluttony and anorexia and in physical infirmities they often cause tumours, heart attacks, arthritis, allergies and cramps. Most addictions come out of frustration. The demon of lying needs a tongue to lie through, a demon of doubt needs a mind to doubt through, and a demon of lust needs sexual organs to lust through.

If we have recurrent evil, disruptive, emotional attitudes which dominate us against our will, for example resentment, hatred, fear, envy, jealousy and pride or extreme moodiness with changes from being extremely talkative to unnaturally quiet, or if there is an unnatural restlessness and talkativeness, these can be the signs of demonic activity.

Chapter 2 - HOW DEMONS ENTER

THROUGH OUR OWN SIN

A list of major sins from Scripture has already been referred to in the previous chapter. Such things as idolatry, rebellion against God, unforgiveness, anger, rejection, hatred, bitterness, oral sex, sodomy, homosexuality, lying, lust and similar sins can provide a platform through which demons can enter.

The following is a most interesting Scripture. "The spirit of a man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all the inner depths of his heart." (Proverbs 20:27)

The marginal note in the New King James Version says that the literal translation of the word 'heart' is: 'the rooms of the belly'. Thus, one could say that our heart spiritually contains rooms. If sin resides in any of these rooms, then it can provide a platform for demonic activity. This is one of the reasons why Christians can be troubled with demons.

THROUGH THE SINS OF OUR ANCESTORS

Idolatry which brings the curse of God to the third and fourth generation. "And God spoke all these words, saying: 'I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me. You shall not make for yourself any carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; You shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me.'" (Exodus 20:1-5).

Some effects of hereditary sin:

Rejection	Witchcraft and occultism
Abnormal fears	Curses
Sexual lust	Cultural problems
Addictions	Schizophrenia
Rebellion	Anger

DOMINATION OF ONE PERSON BY ANOTHER

The spirit of Jezebel. Jezebel is referred to in Scripture both as a person and as a spirit. It is significant that the persons referred to as Jezebel have many of the same characteristics of the spirit of Jezebel. Jezebel is one of the three strong men which form the unholy trinity. Jesus said we must bind the strong man: "Or else how can one enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he will plunder his house." (Matthew 12:29).

Jezebel is called the Lady of kingdoms in Isaiah. "Sit in silence, and go into darkness. O daughter of the Chaldeans; For you shall no longer be called the Lady of Kingdoms." (Isaiah 47:5) It is clear from Isaiah 47 that it was the demonic power behind Babylon.

It has been evidenced clearly through people, e.g. as wife of King Ahab. "Now Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, more than all who were before him. And it came to pass, as though it had been a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshiped him. Then he set up an altar for Baal in the temple of Baal, which he had built in Samaria." (1 Kings 16: 30-32).

The spirit of Jezebel encourages idolatry. Again, in Revelation 2:18-23, Jesus refers to the woman, Jezebel, in the church at Thyatira, who was teaching and beguiling His servants to commit sexual immorality and to eat things sacrificed to idols. (Revelation 2:20).

The spirit of Jezebel means: mother-child religion. We often find that the spirit of Jezebel is binding a person but within that person there is a little child called, "Terror". This spirit of the little child will manifest as a six year old or a seven year old child or at any age, because at that time there has been a great trauma in the person's life and that spirit of terror has entered causing double-mindedness.

The spirit of Jezebel person seeks a weak man to encourage him to come under the spirit of Ahab. Any person who is dominating or controlling another person in an ungodly way becomes subject to the spirit of Jezebel which is, in effect, a spirit of witchcraft.

THROUGH OUR MIND

Our thought life, through fantasy, e.g. through fantasizing about sex. Also in the playing of games such as dungeons and dragons.

THROUGH TOUCHING DEAD BODIES

Sometimes spirits (not of the dead person) but which have been around or within the dead person, seek another home and when we touch a person in our grief or kiss them, Satan often enters.

SHOCK

As a result of shock or trauma, the devil often attacks and we have to cast out the spirit of shock or trauma.

GRIEF

Often as a result of prolonged grief, a spirit of grief can enter and with it can bring all sorts of diseases.

ACCIDENTS

At the moment of an accident, a spirit of fear can attack a person and unless cast out, they have continuing sickness or pain.

MARRIAGE BREAKDOWNS

The anger and resentment and hatred that results from marriage breakdowns is a primary entry point of demonic power.

HABITS

Eg. masturbation, smoking, fornication.

UNGODLY SOUL TIES

These are emotional ties existing between people who have been in an ungodly relationship, e.g. adultery or persons with whom another has fornicated. Also, if there has been molestation on the part of the parent to the child.

TRANSFERENCE

- (a.) Submitting to people who are not Christians.
- (b.) Movies, television, music and magazines full of violence, pornography and lust.
- (c.) Alcoholism.
- (d.) Transference of spirits within a church.
- (e.) Through sexual intercourse, e.g. homosexuals often begin their problems having been molested as a child.
- (f.) Spirits of witchcraft can often enter through the feet while the child is in the womb.
- (g.) Unforgiveness. Matthew 18 makes it clear that if we do not forgive, God will deliver us to the torturers, ie the demons. "And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses." (Matt. 18:34- 35).
- (h.) Rejection.
- (i.) Ungodly tradition, pride, prejudice and religion.
 - Examples:
 - Denominationalism.
 - Doctrinal obsession.
 - Legalism, conservatism and intolerance.
 - Reliance on church doctrine to provide false security.
 - Bondage to specific forms of worship and rejection of others.
 - Personal prejudices.
- (j.) The occult (See Occult Check List later on in this study) We are forbidden by Scripture to have spiritual contact with the occult. "When you come into the land which the LORD YOUR God is giving you, you shall not learn to follow the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For all who do these things are an abomination to the LORD, and because of these abominations the LORD your God drives them out from before you. You shall be blameless before the LORD your God. For these nations which you will dispossess listened to soothsayers and diviners; but as for you, the LORD your God has not appointed such for you." (Deuteronomy 18: 9 – 14).
- (k.) Objects in our home. We should destroy any carvings, Objects or anything associated with the occult which is in our home. "Nor shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it; but you shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is an accursed thing." (Deuteronomy 7:26)
- (l.) Ethnic traditions, culture and environment, e.g. Japanese ancestor worship, religious spirits.
- (m) False religions. Any religion that denies:
 - That access to God the Father is only through Jesus Christ crucified. "I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture." (John 10:9); John 14:6.
 - That there is only one Spirit of God, namely the Holy Spirit, giving access to God. "For through Him we both have access by one spirit to the Father." (Ephesians 2:18).
 - Any spirit which denies Jesus Christ has come in the flesh, is the Son of God, lived a sinless life, died on the Cross and rose on the third day, contains the spirit of Antichrist. This is very frequent in our church today. "Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they went out that they might be made manifest, that none of them were of us." (1 John 2:18 - 19); I John 4:2.
- (n.) Heresies, i.e. departures from the Christian faith.

“that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron.” (I Timothy 4:1 - 2)

At this time seducing spirits will draw away believers into error. “But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction.” (2 Peter 2:1)

False teachers by understanding mean will introduce damnable heresies. “Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.” (1 John 4: 1 -3) Increased activity of Antichrist and spirits of Antichrist.

Chapter 3 - CURSES

CURSES CAN BE A PRIME ENTRY POINT OF DEMONIC ACTIVITY

“Like a flitting sparrow, like a flying swallow, So a curse without cause shall not alight.” (Proverbs 26:2). Therefore a curse requires a cause to alight.

INDICATIONS OF CURSES

- (a.) Mental, emotional and physical breakdowns.
- (b.) Constant sickness, especially hereditary sickness.
- (c.) Marriage breakdowns and family splits.
- (d.) Continuous poverty.
- (e.) Being accident prone.
- (f.) Barrenness and miscarriages.
- (g.) Constant deaths in families.

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

ENTRY POINTS OF CURSES

- (a.) Persons with relational authority, e.g. husband over wife or parents over children.
Examples: “You can’t cook”, “You’re no good”; “You’re useless”; “You’re a failure”; “You will never be any good”.
- (b.) Self imposed curses. “I will never be any good”; “I will never forgive myself”; “God doesn’t love me”, etc.
- (c.) Curses brought on by unscriptural covenants, e.g. being unequally yoked together with unbelievers. “Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers.” (2 Cor. 6:14)
- (d.) Curses brought on by the servants of Satan, e.g. witchdoctors, medicine men, tohungas.
- (e.) Curses brought on by disobedience to God’s commandments as follows:

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

aving false gods. (Exodus 20: 3 - 4; Deuteronomy 27:15)

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

isrespect for parents. (Deuteronomy 27:16)

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

reachery against a neighbour. (Deuteronomy 27:17).

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

njustice to the weak. (Deuteronomy 27:18 - 19).

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

Illicit sex. (Deuteronomy 27:20-23) (Effect of wrong sexual relationships, particularly those outside of marriage or with members of one’s family).

□ Ä

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

erjury. (Deuteronomy 27:25).

□ `Ā	ÄĀ□Ā □	Ā □	Ā □
tealing. (Zechariah 5:1-4).			
□ `Ā	ÄĀ□Ā □	Ā □	Ā □
tinginess towards God. (Malachi 3:9).			
□ `Ā	ÄĀ□Ā □	Ā □	Ā □
erverting the gospel. (Galatians 1:8-9).			
□ `Ā	ÄĀ□Ā □	Ā □	Ā □
depending on the flesh. (Jeremiah 17:5). Anti-semitism. (Genesis 12:3; Gen. 28:3 - 14).			

Chapter 4 - HOW TO BE DELIVERED

MUST HUMBLE OURSELVE

It is a primary requirement of Scripture that if we are going to receive anything from the Lord, we must be humble. We must humble ourselves absolutely before God and others.

MUST BE COMPLETELY HONEST

Without honesty there is no true repentance

MUST CONFESS OUR SINS

It is important that we come before the Lord humbly and confess our sins. We can also confess them to others. This provides great release and deliverance. Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed..." (James 5:16).

NEED TO REPENT

Repentance involves making a decision not to do the same thing again. Remorse is being sorry for our sins. While, when we come in repentance to God we are sorry that we have done something, nevertheless, we must make an absolute decision not to go back into the same sin.

FORGIVE

It is imperative that we forgive others. If we forgive and honour our parents then all will be with us and we will live long on the earth. "that it may be well with you and you may live long on the earth." (Ephesians 6:3). If we do not forgive, neither will our Father in Heaven forgive us to our trespasses. "But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses." (Mark 11:26).

WE SHOULD CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD TO BE DELIVERED

"For whoever calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved." (Rom. 10:13), i.e. delivered.

Chapter 5 - MANIFESTATIONS

We should not be afraid of manifestations which often take place in the course of deliverance. Such manifestations as hissing, spitting, wriggling, sighing, coughing, shouting and lying down as though dead are common. The child out of whom Jesus Christ cast the spirit. "...convulsed him greatly, and came out of him. And he became as one dead, so that many said, "He is dead." (Mark 9:26). When people lie down as though dead, it is often the spirit of coma or hypnosis which is binding them. Sometimes mucous comes out of people in great quantities and sometimes there is animal noises and yawning. Some demons come out with a sob, a roar or a scream, but in some cases there are no manifestations at all.

Chapter 6 - COUNSELLING AND DELIVERANCE

Counselling:

Sit the person down in comfortable circumstances.

Pray with the person for the guidance of the Holy Spirit before you begin counseling.

Take your time.

Listen carefully to what the person has to say about their problem so that the Holy Spirit can give you guidance.

Work with others who are also listening to the Lord. Men should not counsel with women on their own and vice versa.

Do not hesitate to interrupt the ministry with periods of rest, i.e.. take a break from time to time.

Remember that the agent of deliverance is the Holy Spirit and not you. He is the one who will do the work of deliverance as you listen to the Lord.

The Actual Deliverance:

Ensure that the counsellee has totally forgiven every person, especially close relatives, such as husband or wife, mother, father, sister brother.

Ensure that the person understands that they must honour and forgive their parents so that all may be well with them and they may live long on earth. "Honor your father and mother," which is the first commandment with promise. "that it may be well with you and you may live long on the earth." (Ephesians 6:2-3). If they have difficulty in honouring and forgiving their parents, they must remember that they must remember that they have the Holy Spirit within them to help them.

Ensure the person has renounced any curse that may have been placed upon them through other people's words or their own words or any curse placed on them by another, such as a gypsy curse or witch-doctor.

For example, people place curses on themselves by saying, "I will never be any good.", "I will never forgive myself", "God doesn't love me". I'll never speak to so and so again."

People with relational authority such as husbands over wives or parents over children can place curses on them by saying, "You are useless", "You are a failure", "You will never be any good" etc.

Curses can be placed on us or our families by other people such as witchdoctors, medicine men, tohungas, gypsies etc.

Ensure that the person has their faith centered totally in Jesus Christ and they have renounced all forms of idolatry.

Ensure that the person has cleansed their house fully from any demonic objects such as carving etc. "Nor shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is an accursed thing." (Deut. 7:26).

Ensure the person has both confessed their sins and renounced them in the name of Jesus Christ, especially adultery, abortion and any other involvement in the occult.

Ensure that the person has renounced all false religions and false tradition and heresies.

Ensure that the person renounces the sins of their ancestors after they have forgiven their parents and honoured them. It is important to appropriate Galatians 3:13 - 14 which delivered us from the curse of the law, especially those set out in Exodus 20:5 and Deuteronomy 28:15-68. "Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"), that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith." (Galatians 3:13 -14).

When we honour our parents and forgive them and also renounce their sins and the sins of our ancestors, we are able to appropriate fully deliverance from the curse of the law. "You shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me." (Exodus 20:5).

Ensure that the person is not wearing any charms or similar objects which can cause demonic activity.

Ask the person to say aloud the blood Scriptures, especially those relating to our body, being the temple of the Holy Spirit.

Remember that the agent of deliverance is the Holy Spirit.

Encourage people to expel spirits by breathing out or coughing out anything they feel rising up within them.

Do not let the counsellee use the name of Jesus or speak in tongues while deliverance is taking place as this can hinder the demons from leaving.

Chapter 7 - METHODS OF DELIVERANCE

We can use our prayer language as we pray for the person. Demons fear the use of this language.

We can quote from the Word of God.

Anointing with oil is very effective as we pray.

Ask the person to praise God. As they do this a number of times, any demonic power within them will begin to leave. They should utter such words aloud as, "Praise God, Praise God."

We must use the authority of the Word of God to command the spirit to leave.

We should ask the Holy Spirit to anoint us as we are praying.

7 Listen to what the Holy Spirit is telling us as to how we should pray.

Ensure the person understands that God loves them and accepts them.

"to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He has made us accepted in the Beloved.

Sometimes we need to fast.

There should be a renouncing of all sin and unbelief on the part of the person being counseled.

Encourage them to call on the name of Jesus.

"For whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved." (Romans 10:13)

We should agree with other persons to bind the spirit and loose the person from it.

"Assuredly, I say you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven. Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven." (Matthew 18:18 - 19).

We should plead the blood of Jesus Christ, i.e. remind the devil that through the blood of Jesus Christ we have been cleansed, redeemed, sanctified and justified.

The person being ministered to should assert their will and resist the devil.

If we are working with a group for deliverance, we should encourage each person to plead the power of the blood of Jesus over them before deliverance commences.

Self – Deliverance

Many people practise self-deliverance which, in my view, is a perfectly valid form of deliverance. In other words, when we feel oppressed or under attack, there is no reason why we cannot command the spirit to leave us. This even applies if there is a spirit within us.

Quit frequently, for example, I may feel personally under some form of spiritual attack and the Holy Spirit will direct me to place my hands on the back of my neck or shoulders and command a spirit of oppression to leave. Sometimes I have felt sick within and the Holy Spirit has clearly shown me it is a spirit of infirmity and I have commanded it in the name of Jesus to leave. I lay my hands on the part of the body affected. I have used this method with great success in cases of personal sickness.

The major drawback to this form of deliverance is of course, that we may lack discernment concerning our personal condition. That is why the gift of discernment of spirits is given to the Church. The purpose is to enable other people, with the guidance of the Holy Spirit, to discern what form of spirit may be attacking us or whether, in fact, we are under spiritual attack at all.

While self-deliverance is a very effective form of deliverance, nevertheless, we should not substitute it for seeking help from the Body of Christ. I would, therefore, commend self-deliverance as a method of deliverance, but not as the only method of deliverance. When using self-deliverance, not only do I command the spirits to leave me, but also expel them by breathing out or coughing out as the Holy Spirit directs.

To Keep Our Deliverance We should:

Totally yield to Jesus Christ in every area of our life, making Him Lord and Saviour of every area. This includes our thought life, our emotional life and our daily life.

We should always be filled with the Holy Spirit. “And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit.” (Ephesians 5:18).

We should believe and live by the Word of God. “But He answered and said, “It is written, “Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.” (Matthew 4:4).

We should put on the full armour of God. (Ephesians 6:10 – 18).

We should encourage the counsellee to stay with people who will be able to help them and encourage them rather than go back to their old crowd.

We should encourage them to have right relationships with people, i.e. an attitude of love and forgiveness.

They should make Jesus Christ the center of every part of their lives. “And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all peoples to Myself.” (John 12:32)

Sometimes we need to put on the garment of praise. “The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.” (Isaiah 61:3) and the helmet of salvation: “But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation.” (I Thessalonians 5:8).

OCCULT CHECK LIST - Set yourself free

If you have been involved in any of the following, you should renounce them:

- || Abstract art (under hallucinogenic stimulus)
- || Acupuncture
- || Amulets (tigers claw, sharks tooth, horsehoe over door, mascots, gold earring (man), talisman (magic picture)
- || Ankh (a cross with a ring on top used in satanic rites)
- || Apparitions – occultic
- || Astral travel
- || Astrology
- || Augury (interpreting omens)
- || Birth signs
- || Black arts
- || Black magic (involving hidden powers for bad ends)
- || Black mass
- || Blood subscription (pacts)

|| Cartomancy (using playing cards)
 || Chain letters
 || Charming or enchanting (attempting to use spirit power)
 || Chinese astrology
 || Clairaudience (ability to hear voices and sounds super normally – spirited voices alleging to be those of dead people giving advice or warning)
 || Clairvoyance (ability to see objects or events spontaneously or super normally above their normal range of vision – second sight)
 || Colour therapy
 || Concept therapy
 || Conjuraton (summoning up a spirit by incantation)
 || Coven (a community of witches)
 || Crystal ball gazing
 || Crystals
 || Death magic (where the name of the sickness plus a written spell is cast into coffin or grave)
 || Demon worship
 || Disembodied spirits
 || Divining rod or twig or pendulum
 || Dowsing or witching for water, minerals, under-ground cables, finding out the sex of unborn child using divining rod, pendulum, twig or planchette
 || Dream interpretation (as with Edgar Cayce books)
 || Dungeons and dragons
 || Eastern meditation /religions – Gurus, Mantras, Yoga, Temples, etc.
 || Ectoplasm (unknown substance from body of a medium)
 || Enchanting
 || E.S.P (extra sensory perception)
 || Findhorn Community
 || Floating trumpets
 || Fortune telling
 || Gothic rock music
 || Gurus
 || Gypsy curses
 || Hallucinogenic drugs (cocaine, heroin, marijuana, sniffing glue, etc.)
 || Handwriting analysis (for fortune telling)
 || Hard rock music – Kiss – AC/DC, Guns and Roses (all heavy rock)
 || Harry Potter books, films, workshops, etc.
 || Hepatoscopy (examination of liver for interpretation)
 || Hex signs (hexagrams)
 || Horoscopes
 || Hydromancy (divination by viewing images ion water)
 || Hypnosis
 || Idols
 || Incantations
 || Iridology (eye diagnosis)
 || Japanese flower arranging (sun worship)
 || Jonathan Livingstone Seagull (Reincarnation, Hinduism)
 || Kabbala (Occult Lore)
 || Karma
 || Levitation
 || Lucky charms or sings of the Zodiac or birthstones
 || Magic (not sleight of hand but use of supernatural power)
 || Mantras

Martial arts (Aikido, Judo, Karate, Kung fu, Tae Kwan Do, etc)
 Matthew Manning
 Mediums
 Mental suggestion
 Mental telepathy
 Mental therapy
 Mesmerism
 Metaphysics (study of spirit world)
 Mind Control
 Mind Dynamics
 Mind mediumship
 Mind reading
 Moon-mancy
 Motorskopua (mechanical pendulum for diagnosing illness)
 Mysticism
 Necromancy (conjuring up spirits of the dead)
 Numerical symbolism
 Numerology
 Occultic games
 Occult letters of protection
 Occult literature, eg. The Greater World, The 6th - 7th Pseudo-Christian works of Edgar Cayce, Aleister Crowley, Jean Dixon, Levi Dowling, Arthur Ford (The Overt Worship of Spring Beings), Johann Greber, Andrew Jackson Davis, Anton Le Vay, Ruth Montgomery, John Newborough, Eric Von Daniken, Dennis Wheatley, Harry Potter. Such books should be burned, regardless of cost.
 Omens
 Ouija boards
 Pagan fetishes
 Pagan religious objects, artifacts and relics
 Pagan rites (Voodoo, Sing sings, Corroborees, Fire walking, Umbahda, Macumba)
 Palmistry
 Pk (parakineses – control of objects by the power of the mind and will)
 Parapsychology (PS) - especially study of demonic activity
 Pendulum diagnosis
 Phrenology (diving /analysis from the skull)
 Planchette (divining)
 Precognition (foreknowledge of the occurrence of events)
 Psychic healing
 Psychic sight
 Psychography (use of heart shaped board)
 Psychometry (telling fortunes by lifting or holding object belonging to the inquirer)
 Punk rock Music
 Pyramidology (mystic powers associated with models of pyramids)
 Rebirthing
 Reincarnation
 Rhabdomancy (casting sticks into the air for interpreting omens)
 Satanism
 Seances
 Self hypnosis
 Significant pagan days
 Silva Mind Control (SMC – Psychorientology)
 Sorcery
 Spells

- || Spirit knockings or rappings
- || Star signs
- || Stichomancy (fortune telling from random reference to books)
- || Stigmata – occultic (wounds that may or may not bleed)
- || Superstitions (self or parents or grandparents)
- || Table tipping
- || Tarot cards (22 Picture cards for fortune tellings)
- || Tea-leaf reading
- || Thought transference
- || Tk (telekinesis – objects move around room, instruments play, engines start...)
- || TM (Transcendental Meditation)
- || Trances
- || Transmigration
- || Travel of the soul
- || UFO fixation
- || Uri Geller
- || White magic – (invoking hidden powers for “good ends”)
- || Witchcraft
- || Yoga – at any level (involves Eastern demon worship)
- || Zodiac charms, birthdates
- || Zodiac signs

“Also, many of those who had practiced magic brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. And they counted up the value of them, and it totaled fifty thousand pieces of silver.” (Acts 19:19)

“You shall burn the carved images of their gods with fire; you shall not covet the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be snared by it; for it is an abomination to the Lord your God. Nor shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it; but you shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is an accursed thing.” (Deuteronomy 7: 25 - 26).

“Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons...” (1 Timothy 4:1)

CAN A CHRISTIAN BE DEMONIZED?

CAN A BELIEVER BE DEMONIZED

There is no question concerning demons inhabiting or invading non-believers. Our concern is not with that issue.

Our attention is focused on the question: “Can a believer be demonized”? Let’s allow the Scripture to inform us by looking at several “case studies.”

Old Testament illustrations:

Case # 1: Saul (1 Sam. 10)

Saul was a believer (1 Sam. 10:9). God changed Saul’s heart. To argue that Saul was not a believer is to argue that God’s Spirit would anoint an unbeliever (10:1) and that God would anoint an unbeliever to rule over his inheritance. Furthermore, he was filled with the Spirit and prophesied (10:9-13). This certainly is a characteristic of a believer!

Later, after sinning, he was tormented (demonized) by an evil spirit from the Lord (16:14). The precise reason why Saul was invaded by a demon is nowhere directly indicated. It may be, however, that his rebellion against God, which is likened to divination (witchcraft) by Samuel (15:23), may have given access for demonization.

You will note that after David entered Saul’s service and played his harp (worship psalms), Saul would be relieved and the evil spirit would leave him (16:23).

Let’s look at the definition of demonization:

To be demonized: “...is a condition in which one or more spirits or demons inhabit the body of a human being and can take complete control of their victim at will. By temporarily blotting out his consciousness, they can speak and act through him as their complete slave or tool. The inhabiting demon (or demons) comes and goes much like the proprietor of a house who may or may not be “at home.” He may precipitate an attack. In these attacks, the victim passes from his normal state, in which he acts like other people, to an abnormal state”

This may have been what was occurring with Saul.

Some of the characteristics of Saul’s demonization could be:

Anger (18:8)

Murder (18:10-11).

Fear (18:12, 29)

Witchcraft (28:1-25)

Suicide (31:4)

Old Testament examples

Believers.

Adam and Eve (Gen. 3)

Job – loss of family and illness (Job 1 - 2)

Prophets who become false prophets (1 Kings 22)

Non-believer : Abimelech (Judg. 9:22-24)

The same result occurs in a believer as in a non-believer if the believer breaks covenant continually. With this habitual action, the believer opens himself to being demonized. The result can and will get progressively worse if repentance does not occur.

New Testament Illustrations

Case # 2: A daughter of Abraham (Luke 13:10-17)

This unnamed lady was a believer also (13:16). She is called a “daughter of a Abraham.” Luke 19:9 indicates that a “son of Abraham” was one who had received salvation, which was pronounced by Jesus himself, while Paul makes it clear in Gal. 3:7 that those who believe are “children of Abraham.”

She was demonized for eighteen years, crippled by a spirit (v. 11), bound by Satan (v. 16).

Jesus delivered her in the midst of criticism (v.13) and set her free (vv. 12, 16).

Case # 3: The disciples (Luke 22:31-32).

Luke informs us at the beginning of Chapter 22 that Satan entered Judas, a believer (one of the twelve). Then we are told the story of the “Last Supper.” Jesus tells Peter in verse 31 that Satan has “asked “ to “sift” all of the disciples. (The words “you” is plural.).

The word “asked” means: “to demand the surrender of.” The background of the thought is surely Job 1:6 ff.

The idea of sifting was to determine the “good” wheat from “bad” weeds, stones, etc. Satan wanted to sift Peter and the disciples in order to discover their weakest point, their “point of surrender.” The point of the sifting was to find an access point. These access points are pathways. For Peter, the access point may have been his pride (v.33) and his denial was the result of his demonization. (vv. 54-62).

Case # 4: Peter (Matt. 16:13-23).

The confession of Christ spoken by Peter was revealed to him by God (vv. 16-17). I believe this was a word of knowledge.

Only a few verses later, after receiving instruction from Jesus concerning his coming fate at Jerusalem, Peter speaks by another source. (vv. 22-23).

In Mark’s account, we are informed that Jesus “rebuked” Peter (Mark 8:33).

This is the same word that Jesus used in silencing demonic activity elsewhere in Mark. Jesus saw the source of Peter’s words and spoke against it. In a moment, without warning, Peter had been invaded by Satan and spoke demonic wisdom (James 3:15).

Case # 5: Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5:1-11)

Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the “believers” mentioned in 4:32-35.

Their story is contrasted to the story of Barnabas (4:36-37) while being compared to the story of Achan in Joshua. In both cases an act of deceit was forwarded to interrupt the victorious progress of God’s people.

The Scripture tells us that Ananias had let Satan “fill” his heart. This same word is used in Ephesians 5:18 as being “filled” with the Holy Spirit, there meaning to be “controlled”. It may have the same meaning here: Satan had control of Ananias, the believer, and caused him to lie to God.

Paul informs the Church that they are God’s temple (I Cor. 3:16), and that those who destroy it, (the church) will themselves be destroyed.

Case # 6: Delivered to Satan (I Cor. 5:1-5)

The demonization process in this passage is realized in the continual practice of incest.

Whatever all of verse five means, it appears that the result of continued demonization without the desire to be delivered is to be turned out into the realm of Satan.

Ä □ Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

ummary

Satan can and does demonize believers in the realm of their soul, because the spirit is born-again of God. Peter points out this very belief, after having it happen to him. When writing to Christian believers (1 Pet. 5: 8), he tells them that the “the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking of someone to devour.”

The word “devour” in this text means: to swallow. The lion is pictured as being hungry and looked for something to consume.

Remember, Peter is writing to Christians. His comments are directed to either or both of the following:

Some Christians have already met the fate of being consumed.

Others are ready to be consumed by their enemy and Peter is warning of the possibility of such an occurrence.

II.HOW DOES THE DEMONIZATION OF A BELIEVER OCCUR?

A. The mechanics of being demonized:

The Sphere of Contact is our senses. We all have weaknesses in this realm and the demons understand us (Acts 19:13-16)

Eye-literature, body awareness.

Ear – music, sounds

Mouth – drugs, food

Nose – smell of perfume, incense

Touch – it is at this point that one can cut the contact point and the battle is won.

The Pathways of Entry are those places we continue to have prolonged contact with:

Anger – mentioned as a possible foothold for the devil in Eph. 4:26-27.

Attitudes of unforgiveness.

Lust

Perversion

Pornography

Jealousy

Hatred

All the works of the flesh (Gal. 5:19-21)

Some outstanding counsellors state the following:

One of the major questions in contemporary believers’ circles is whether or not binding or exorcism should be applied to temptations arising from lust, greed, and anger. The Biblical evidence would suggest a negative answer. For example, no demon of lust was cast out of the woman of Luke 7; or the incestuous person of 1 Corinthians 5. No demon of avarice was cast out of Zacchaeus; no demon of unbelief was cast out of Peter following his threefold denial of Christ. No demon of contentiousness was cast out of the Corinthians or out of Euodias and Synteché (Phil. 4). In each of those cases and in the vast majority of instances where individuals were involved in sinful behavior, the focus is on the individual changing himself with the help of God by surrendering to the Holy Spirit’s dealings, not on the casting out of some external agent. Even in those instances where temptation was due in part to demonic forces, Christians are commanded to withstand or resist the tempters, rather than to exorcise them .

They go on to summarize with these three points:

It tends to remove the responsibility of recognizing and confessing one’s own sinfulness. I Corinthians 10:13 clearly states that God will not allow believers to be tempted beyond what they are able to withstand, meaning that when we do sin, we are responsible for the action. The phrase: “The devil

made me do it” is not an acceptable theological stance, but rather a demonic form of escapism to avoid confrontation with personal sin within.

To view ourselves as a battleground upon which forces of good and evil alternately rampage without volitional control robs us of potency – we may fail to make needed changes in our lives because we believe such changes are beyond our control.

By suppressing or repressing our own urges under the guise of demons rather than recognizing, confessing and working them through, we are building an unhealthy personality structure. Large portions of ourselves remain dissociated rather than integrated.

The Inward Hold of a demon(s) comes when one continually “gives the green light.” Though real, this hold is often a deception in which the demonized person believes that he can never change. He often traffics, talks, and even comes to like certain states of invasion.

How do we avoid demonization?

Our action:

Renew our mind (Ps. 1:1-3; 119:9, 11, 97, 110; Eph. 6:13-18; Rom. 8:37-39, 12:1-2)

Resist our enemy (2 Cor. 10:2-6; James 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8)

Resolve to stay away from occult practices (Deut. 7:25-26; 18:10-12)

Our defenses:

Knowledge of the Word.

Jesus’ temptation (Luke 4)

Ephesians 4:14

Purity (1 Cor. 9:27)

Power and authority (Matt. 28:19-20; Eph. 6:11-18)

The strategies of the enemy to demonize believers

He attempts to invalidate God’s Word.

Genesis 3:1 “...has God said...”

Can I be healed, forgiven, restored, etc.?

He diverts our attention from God’s purposes.

David’s census (1 Chron. 21:1)

He attempts to cause us to give attention to second best.

He accuses us to God.

Job doesn’t really care about you, God! (Job 1:11, 2:5)

Satan at the right side of the High Priest (Zechariah 3:1)

There are areas of temptation (Matt. 4:1-11)

The carnal man (4: 2-4) - (appetites)

The natural man (4: 8-10) - (power)

The spiritual man (4: 5-7) - (presumption)

He distorts our priorities (Matt. 16:21-23 – The Lord rebukes Peter for resisting His prophecy concerning His death.)

He reduces our effectiveness by robbing us of the Word. (Mark 4:15 – parable of the seed, sower, ground).

He causes physical bondage (Luke 13:10-13 – crippled by a spirit eighteen years.)

He causes us to deceive ourselves (Acts 5:3-4- Ananias and Sapphira).

He takes advantage of unforgiveness in our hearts (2 Cor. 2:10-11).

He brings trouble, affliction (2 Cor. 12:7 – Messenger of Satan – Paul’s thorn).

He hinders the passage of God’s servants (1 Thess. 2:18 – Paul)

The theme of this Psalm is spiritual warfare. One scholar commented that Psalm 91 is a “polemic in devotional form, against the means employed to counteract the assault of demons.”

There are two points which demonstrate this conclusion:

Psalm 91 has the ring of combat: shelter (v.1); refuge and fortress (v.2); shield and rampart (v.4); terror and arrows (v.5); pestilence (v.6); thousands falling (v.7); refuge (v.9); angels to guard (v.11); rescue (v.14). You get the feeling that you are on a battlefield.

The enemy appears to be a spiritual foe with supernatural power to trip up the believer: snare (v.3); warfare continually (v.5); no harm or disaster (v.11); and the “key” – angelic assistance (v.11).

We now need to look at the text of **Psalm 91**.

Evil: Protection in the Midst.

The foundation on which the whole Psalm is built comes in verse one. To be protected from the enemy, the believer must “dwell” in the shelter of the Most High. The word dwell means here: “to take up permanent residence; to plant one’s roots deeply.”

“Rest” in v. 1-a means: “to lodge” or “spend the night.”

Thus, one who “dwells” in the Most High can pass the nights of danger without harm. The verse tells us that the dwellers have divine protection. The key to the whole Psalm is verse one. It is addressed to “dwellers.”

Notice that in verses one and two we are informed about who God is. He is the Most High, the Almighty, the Lord, the Refuge, and the Fortress. None of these descriptions of God are to any avail if one is not dwelling!

The Psalmist now turns our attention to what God does.

He saves us “from the Fowlers”’s snare. “A “snare” is a bird-trap. It has the idea of being snatched away. The means by which one bird is trapped is not necessarily the way other birds are trapped. Satan knows how to set our trap.

He has seen our kind for centuries. The promise to the “dweller” is that God will save him from the trap of the enemy.

The second things God does is also presented in a word picture. We are told that God will cover us with his “features,” and under his “wings” the dweller will find refuge. Picture an eagle covering her little ones, providing them protection. The second line of this poetic parallel suggests the same things, i.e., divine protection.

Evil: Attitudes toward

One of the major deceptions of Satan is that of fear. He wants us to believe in fear. However, for the believer who is a dweller, the Psalmist points out “you will not fear...”

“The terror or night”: It is possible that this an allusion to the night-demon, Lilith (Is. 34:14, “night creatures”)

“The arrow that flies by day.” This may be a reference to certain forces that cause illness such as sunstroke. Both noon and midnight were thought to be the most dangerous hours of the day when destructive influences and powers were at work.

“The pestilence that stalks in the darkness.” This is another word-picture for a demon. It may refer to be the Babylonian pest-demon.

“The plagues that destroy at midday”; “Plagues” most likely means an epidemic of pests and simply says the same thing as “c” above.

The promise is that instead of fear, we can have confidence that our spiritual enemies will fall. Irrespective of the numerical strength of our adversaries, the “dweller” will be delivered (v.7). Verse 8 suggests that it will surely come to pass.

Evil: Assistance against

In verse 9 there is a condition, “If you make the most High your dwelling” (cp. v.1) “then...” (v.10) we can have angelic assistance to guard (protect) (v.11). Verse 12 tells us we have special care for special cases. Ironically, it was this very verse that Satan quoted to Jesus when he attacked Jesus in the wilderness (Matt. 4:6).

As dwellers we gain confidence in dealing with our enemy (v.13).

Evil: Our deliverance.

Because the dweller loves (v.14), God says: He will rescue and protect him.

When the dweller calls out to God, He will answer him; be with him in trouble; deliver and honour him.

Finally, God will give him long life and satisfy (literally, drink deeply) and show (literally, let him experience) his salvation, i.e., deliverance.

Our deliverance is dependent upon our dwelling. My encouragement is to continually “dwell in the Most High.”

DELIVERANCE WORKSHOP NOTES: (SPIRITUAL WARFARE, CURSES, DELIVERANCE)

Hosea 4:6 says, "My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge."

We need to be knowledgeable about the work of the devil / evil spirits and powers of darkness.

The church has too long occupied a passive role instead of going forth in power and conquering the enemy. We need to know how to do battle against powers that attempting to destroy our nations, cities, towns, villages, families, and churches. All we need to do to see the effects of the enemy is look around. People trapped in false religions / whole nations under curses of poverty / immorality and confusion / occult activity on the rise / abortion and sexual immorality increasing / drugs and alcohol / marriage and family instability and breakdown, etc.

It is obvious that the enemy is COMMITTED to destroying people and Christians are prime areas of this attack!

But Jesus came to destroy the works of the enemy. (1 John 3: 8).

To effectively do that we cannot be ignorant about the enemies devices.

We must know: WHO THE ENEMY IS – HOW HE OPERATES – WHAT OUR COMISSION AS THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST IS – and then –HOW TO EFFECTIVE TAKE BACK THE GROUND THAT SATAN AND HIS EVIL WORKERS HAVE TAKEN FROM US AND OTHERS.

In this study we will very briefly talk about 3 aspects of dealing with the devil and his evil workers. Each one of these needs a complete series but this will just cover some of the basics.

SPIRITUAL WARFARE

ANCESTRAL CURSES

The **actual DELIVERANCE MINISTRY** or the casting out of evil spirits that have invaded a person and are causing them bondage and torment.

SPIRITUAL WARFARE

God created a perfected creation but at some point in time Lucifer (a created Archangel) rebelled against God and was cast from heaven with the angels who rebelled with him. This rebellion was due to pride. (Is. 14:12-15). They were not cast into hell but were cast to the earth and the atmosphere that surrounds earth. It is from here that Satan and his co-workers rule and do their dirty work.

Read: Eph. 6:10-12. In that account we are told that our battle is NOT against flesh and blood, but against PRINCIPALITIES, against POWERS, against the RULERS OF DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, against SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES.

In this scripture we are told to BATTLE (not accept everything that comes our way as being from God or our fate) but we are NOT to battle the people /nor our husband, nor our wife /nor the elders of the church /but the Powers of darkness that are trying to create havoc.

There are differing ranks of demonic powers. Like in the military. (Read Daniel 10:13 and 20). These strong men are assigned or appointed over different areas such as: NATION, TOWNS, CITIES, VILLAGES, CHURCHES, FAMILIES, MINISTRIES, and INDIVIDUALS.

Read: Matt. 12:29, "Or else how can one enter into a strong mans house, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? And then he will plunder his house." When scripture talks about binding the strong mans house – we believe he is talking about praying and asking the Lord to show discernment as to what principality, power or ruler is over various areas of towns, nations, individuals, etc. – so that we can then bind that power – and then go in and minister: salvation, healing, deliverance or whatever needs to be ministered without the harassment - blockage of those strong men.

Without doing that spiritual warfare our ministry will be limited and not as effective!

We have properly been taught to go in and witness / bring people to salvation / praise and worship / pray for healing and miracles / but most people have no real understanding of FIRST knowing how to “PULL DOWN STRONGHOLDS” (II Cor. 10: 4) or how to RESIST the devil or how to WRESTLE against principalities, powers, or rules or darkness.

Satan has made a lot of progress! Why? Because Christians have NOT risen up in the POWER and AUTHORITY that Jesus gave them and as a result people, places, nations are still being held in bondage. It is NOT true that Satan has no power. He has tremendous power. Just look around you. But Jesus has given us the AUTHORITY over him and his evil workers. But that is not automatic. We need to use that authority and disarm the work of the enemy! Even though Satan was defeated at the cross – we need to go in and possess the land!

ANCESTRAL CURSES

What is that? Exactly what it sounds like. Curses that have passed from one generation to another and have not been broken.

Right might have come from one person or persons as a result of sin – or someone might have actually placed a curse upon a family.

A family line might be under a curse as a result of being a part of a particular nationality and the sins and curses associated with that ancestry.

Example: We automatically break curses of poverty and alcohol addiction when praying over American Indians because these curses are so strong in the Red-Indian ancestry.

We have seen tremendous results and freedom come into the life of individuals and families as a result of discerning and breaking family curses. Much personal deliverance has been preceded by first breaking of ancestral curses. Many, times demons will then manifest themselves and deliverance can take place.

Read: Numbers 14: 18 – “The Lord is slow to anger and abundant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations.”

WHAT IS A CURSE?

It is suffering / plague / affliction / sickness / woe. In the Bible the results of a curse are physical sickness, mental problems, poverty, family breakdowns / God’s disfavor / failure / oppression / trouble and discouragement.

In the natural you can see results of curses. --- Continuing financial difficulty / frequent health problems / undiagnosed illness / many divorces in family / early deaths / accident prone / violent deaths / mental problems / suicides in family / etc.

Examples of curse:

We prayed over woman who had twisted legs since time of childhood. She had been prayed for healing many times but with no results. When we prayed we discerned a “curse of infirmity” in her family. When we broke it, her legs began to violently shake. Within minutes of breaking the curse her legs were perfectly straight. That was years ago and she still is walking in 100% perfect health. We have found this many, many times in ministry. The reason many people are not healed or areas area’s are not changed in their lives is because curses are not being discerned and broken.

THIS IS NOT TO IMPLY THAT EVERY PROBLEM WE FACE IS A RESULT OF A CURSE! But it is an area we have found that needs to be taught and applied if we, our family members, church members, and others we minister to are going to be brought into Total Freedom – not just Partial Freedom.

JESUS PLAN FOR PEOPLE IS NOT JUST TO COME TO SALVATION – BUT TO WHOLENESS.

Much healing, breaking of curses, deliverance, laying of Biblical foundations need to be done in people’s lives AFTER salvation. If this is not done – the people will be Christians – but you will have a church full of hurting Christians. And hurting people hurt other people. Neither will they be fruitful!

Read: Colossians 1:28 - 29. Our purpose is not just to bring people to the Lord, but to present every man, woman, child COMPLETE IN Christ.

Read: Deut. Chapters 27 - 28 about blessing and curses. Also read in Leviticus. There are lists of curses in that book. Many reasons are given for a curse coming upon a family, like: Idolatry / incest (Lev. 20:17) Occult activity (Lev. 20:6) / bestiality (Lev. 20:15- 16) adultery / sexual immorality / homosexuality (Lev. 20:13) / stealing, disobedience, to name a few.

Even those from a good Christian background can have families with curses. Religion / legalism / pride / tradition, etc. to name a few that we have found.

NOT ONLY PEOPLE AND FAMILIES CAN BE UNDER A CURSE BUT ALSO OBJECTS, HOMES, BUILDINGS, PLACES CAN BE CURSED!!

Read: Deut 7: 25 – 26, “The graven images of their gods you are to burn with fire; you shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourself, lest you be snared by it, for it is an abomination to the Lord your God. And you shall not bring an abomination into your house, and like it come under the band (curse). You shall utterly detest it and you shall utterly abhor it for it is something cursed.”

Application: We prayed for a woman with arthritis. She had on her fingers rings from a foreign land that had been given to her. We prayed and sensed from the Lord there had been a curse put on them. Thus we asked her to remove them. She did, we broke a curse over her and she was healed of her arthritis.

Land can be under a curse. Curses of poverty, etc.

Places or homes under a curse. Poltergeist or “noisy ghost” is an example of a house under an occult curse.

There can be Spoken Curses or Self-imposed curses coming from families or individuals that need to be broken. Like: “Our family always dies young”. Or, “All the women in our family get arthritis.” Or, “I’ll never amount to anything.”

CURSES AND NEED OF DELIVERANCE CAN COME FROM SATANIC INFLUENCES – CULTS OR OCCULT INVOLVEMENT

Deut. 18:9-14, “When you enter the land which the Lord your God give you, you shall not learn to imitate the detestable things of those nations, there shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, one who uses divination, one who practices witchcraft, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who casts a spell, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For who does these things is detestable to the Lord; and because of these detestable things the Lord your God will drive them out before you....”

The Occult is the worship of other gods. This is idolatry. The word “occult” means: “That which is hidden.” People are seeking the supernatural but seeking it in occult ways which open the door to demon powers. Demons can perform supernatural acts and deceive people and bring them into bondage. There is a huge price to pay for dabbling in the area of the occult. Some possible results from personal or family involvement with the Occult are:

Physical – Sickness / disease / barrenness / handicapped / deformed / repeated miscarriages, etc.

Mental – Depression / mental illness / confusion / learning difficulties, etc.

Emotional – Suicide tendencies / excessive fears / violence / abuse, etc.

Spiritual – Hindrances to being open to salvation, baptism in the Holy Spirit, tongues, praise, worship. Difficulty reading the Bible, praying, etc.

This does not mean these things are always caused by curses, but they can be!

People might ask: “Aren’t these curses broken because of what Jesus did on the cross?”

Gal. 3:13 “Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us in order that in Christ Jesus, the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles so that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.”

Answer: Just like in Salvation, the baptism in the Holy Spirit, healing or deliverance from evil spirits – these have to be appropriated by faith. It is not automatic. In other words, deliverance from the curse was provided by Jesus’s atoning work on the cross – now we need to appropriate that into our ministry and life.

DELIVERANCE MINISTRY

Matt. 10:1 says, “And when he had called his disciples, He gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.” Matt. 10:8 says, “Heal the sick, cleanse the leper, raise the dead, cast out devils; freely you have received – freely give. In these scriptures we can see that Jesus has given us the power and authority to cast out evil spirits. Jesus spent a major part of his ministry delivering people from the bondage of evil spirits.

At our church as we minister to people that are saved and baptized in the Holy Spirit, probably over one half of our ministry to them is in the area of deliverance. By far the majority of these spirits came in BEFORE they became Christians. It would be wonderful to believe that every person was automatically delivered from every demon at the time of their acceptance of Jesus as Savior – but that is just not the case. Many people receive dramatic deliverance at that time – but most still need to be set free of bondages in their life to be free to become the person God has called them to be.

Unfortunately, because deliverance is not a normal part of many Christian’s church counseling and restoration process – many Christians continue year after year battling area’s in their life – feeling guilty and condemned – and being told that all their problems are due to a need of “crucifying the flesh” or “putting the old man to death.”

Deliverance is no substitute for these things – nor is it a substitute for forgiveness nor repentance nor for self-discipline – nor are we trying to say that all a person’s problems are caused by demons. However, we have seen that many areas of harassment in a person’s life that do not yield to other types of ministry (discipline / fasting / prayer / counseling /, etc.) might indicate a need of deliverance for that person.

We have seen dramatic changes in people’s lives after receiving deliverance from evil spirits. It should be a normal part of church life.

Some area’s in people’s lives that might indicate a need of deliverance are:

Emotional problems / Mental problems / Sexual problems / Addictions / Physical problems that do not go by prayer for healing / Unusual compulsions, fears, etc.

Some additional helps in deliverance:

Pray for mature, gifted workers in this areas.

Before you start running out thinking you have a deliverance ministry make sure you under the covering and protection of a local church and your pastor is in agreement with your ministry.

Pray for this needed ministry in the church.

Pray for the gift of discerning of spirits (It is desperately needed in church’s, to:

Be able to discern - cast out evil spirits.

Discern error in a body or unrighteous motives in a person.

Conduct yourself during a deliverance in a way that is becoming a minister of the gospel.

You don’t hit people on the head or scream at them or attack them. You command spirits to leave in the name of Jesus. True, demons can act up, but WE can stay in control.

Remember: We want to be discerning concerning the works of the enemy – but not preoccupied with him or his ways. Don’t become obsessed with demons or talking about demons, etc. Keep your thoughts upon Jesus and yet walk in the Spirit so that when you encounter demonic activity you can deal with it in the power of the Spirit. If we do this we will have a balanced ministry that gives glory to God. (See Acts 10: 38).

CONFESSING THE SINS OF THE FOREFATHERS IN ORDER TO BREAK FREE FROM CURSES

Introduction

There are three main areas which cause people trouble and need to be dealt with during counseling:

Sin, personally committed.

Wrong, sinful response to circumstances of life (beyond our responsibility).

Sins of the forefathers.

In this study we will talk about the sins of the forefathers. I have seen God do tremendous things when people confess the sins of their forefathers. However, when one needs to do this, one must first deal with personally committed sins in a Biblical way.

Our Sins affect Future Generations

Exodus 20:1-6. Verses 5-6: “For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.” (See also Exodus 34:7,14 and Numbers 14:18).

The fact that our sins do affect future generations is a frequent theme found throughout the Scripture. At first the declaration “visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the third and fourth generation” would seem like God is saying: “If I can’t get you because of your sins, then I will get your children.” However, that is of course far from the truth. God’s character is love, and what He does is always in harmony with His character.

The giving of the Law was as great an act of love as anything else God has done. Man had fallen from the beautiful place where God had placed him, and through sin Satan now had an open door to destroy man. So God is now saying this to fallen man: “You have fallen because you disobeyed Me, therefore you are no longer seeing things in a right perspective. Sin has begun to destroy you and you do not even realize the seriousness of it all. Because I love you so much I now give you these commandments to protect you. Keep these Laws, and they will keep you from falling deeper and deeper and further away from Me. These Laws are therapeutic (aiding health): they are protective.” The Law is not primarily to satisfy the personal whims of God, but they are for our own good!

Deut. 4: 40 “You shall therefore keep His statutes and His commandments which I command you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for all time.”

Deut. 6:18, “And you shall do what is right and good in the sight of the Lord, that it may go well with you, and that you may go in and possess the good land of which the Lord swore to your Fathers.”

Deut. 6:24 “And the Lord commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is this day.”

Deut. 10:13 “and to keep the commandments of the Lord and His statutes, which I command you today, for your good.” Keeping God’s commandments will do us and our descendants good. Disobeying God’s commandments brings trouble in our lives, and in the lives of our descendants. So God says, “Keep these Laws, because if you don’t, you and your descendants will be affected. Sin is an open door for Satan (Eph. 4:27), and through sin something will be inherited by your children of that seed of sin, and of the curse which comes when you disobey Me.”

What is the Curse?

The **curse** can be defined as: the absence of God’s blessing and protection, being continually open to the harassment of the enemy, leading us to a place where we become bound by the power of darkness.

The Bible also teaches that the curse does not come without reason. It always had an open door! Proverbs 26:2 “Like a fitting sparrow, like a flying swallow; so a curse without cause shall not alight.”

It is plain: the curse does not come without cause. There is always a cause, an open door, through which it enters and gets hold of a person.

Deuteronomy 28 and Leviticus 26

In order to understand how the curse comes, and what it is, one must carefully study these two scriptures:

a) Deut. 28:1-14 deals with the promise of blessing. From there on till the end it deals with the curse.

Here are some of the curses which can come upon a person's life and that of his descendants through disobeying God:

v. 20: confusion

v. 21: Pestilence (Any fatal epidemic disease)

v. 22: Consumption – fever – inflammation – fiery heat (malaria) blight (fungus disease) – mildew

v. 24: Drought (the total opposite can also be a curse)

v. 27: Boil's (Job had boils, inflicted by Satan) – skin disease. Scurvy – caused by lack of fruit and vegetables

v. 28: Madness – blindness – bewilderment of heart (nervous breakdown??)

v. 33: Oppressed and cursed continually.

v. 35: Boils from which one cannot be healed.

v. 41: Having children, but not enjoying them.

v. 45-48: Disobedience, no gladness, the curse

v. 59: Miserable and chronic diseases.

v. 60: Diseases of Egypt

v. 61: Every sickness and plague

v. 62: Few in number

v. 63: Brought to nothing.

Lev. 26:1-13 deals with the promise of blessing for those who keep the Law and walk with God. From verse 14 till the end it deals with the curse, but adds some interesting facts which Deut. 28 does not mention:

v. 14-17: The first curse mentioned.

v. 18-20: If persisting in sin, God will “curse seven times more.”

v. 21-22: If still persisting in sin “cursed seven times more.”

v. 23-26: If still persisting in sin, “cursed seven times more.”

v. 27-39: If after all that, there is still a persisting in sin, God would "curse seven times more", and the end result would be that they would eat the flesh of their own sons and daughters. This indeed happened in Israel (2 Kings 6). But because God's Law is in creation, could it be that so-called “primitive cultures”, which have known cannibalism, are in reality cultures which have come under the worse curse possible? Could it be that such cultures way back have known more light, but somehow turned away from it, and came instead to the place of greatest darkness and curse? From a Biblical point of view, there is every reason to believe so.

But God gave the way out of the curse, which is twofold:

Perhaps repentance and of course national repentance. See also Deut. 30:2-6.
Confessing the sins of the forefather.

When these two divine requirements are met, God promises a twofold blessing:

The Lord will remember the covenant.

The Lord will heal the land.

What is Confessing the Sins of the Forefathers?

We are not responsible for the sins of our ancestors. The Scripture teaches that very clearly. See Deut. 24:16; Job 35:6-8; Prov. 1:31; 5:22-23; Jer 31:29-30; Ezek 14:14; 18:1-32 (v. 4b “The soul who sins shall die.”), Rom. 14:12; 2 Cor. 5:10; etc. **Confessing the sins of the forefathers removes the legal ground for demon power which gained entrance through the open door of the sins of the forefathers.** Just like personal repentance takes away the ground which we personally had yielded to the enemy, so confessing the sins of the forefathers take away the ground the enemy has gained through that open door, and through which open door he now work in the descendants. Confessing the sins of the forefathers is an acknowledgement to God that we understand why certain troubles have come into our lives and that of our family, etc.

In Exodus 20: 5 God spoke of our sins affecting our descendants till the third and fourth generation. Four generations before me, father and mother, their fathers and mothers, etc. makes 30 people who all have had input into my personal life. What kind of people were they? What kind of sins did they commit? Did they repent? etc. etc. Of course we do not know, but it is not difficult to see how much influence could have come into our lives through these four generations, and how many open doors the enemy may have had.

Four generations before me, makes 30 people who all have had input into my personal life

Examples of Curses upon Families

Number 16. The sins of Korah, Dathan and Abiram affected their descendants as well.

Exodus to Numbers. The children of Israel suffered because their fathers sinned and rebelled against God. They wandered for 40 years through the wilderness. (Num. 14:33).

Deut. 29:26-27. The land was cursed because they other gods.

2 Sam 3:28-29. A curse came upon Joab’s family (for murder) resulting in leprosy, discharge, learning on a staff, falling by the sword, poverty.

1 Kings 21:1-2. Famine upon the land because of Saul’s sins.

1 Kings 11:9-40, 12:24. The judgment because of Solomon’s sins would come in the days after him. However, already during his lifetime there were enemies against him.

1 King13: 34; 14:1-18, 25. The nation was judged because of king Jeroboam’s sins. (See also 1 Kings 15:27-29; 16:10-13.

1 Kings 17. The whole land suffered a terrible famine because of the sins of the king and his wife. (See 1 Kings 18:1; 20:42- 43; 21: 27-29).

1 Kings 21:10-12; 2 Kings 23:26-27; 2 Chron. 33:10-13; 34: 22-28. Although the wicked king Manasseh repents judgment would some in the days after him.

2 Kings 5:26-27. The leprosy from Naaman came up Gehazi and his descendants.

2 Chron. 34: 21. The book of the Law was read to king Josiah, who realized that God was angry because of the sins the forefathers.

Psalms 109:8-9. A curse comes upon a family because of sin.

Lamen. 5:7. “Our fathers sinned and are no more, but we have borne their iniquities.”

Mark 8:22-26; Matt. 11: 21. Bethsaida was under a curse.

The Bible abounds with examples where the sins of people affected the generations after them. God holds leaders of nations and fathers in families very responsible! When in Ex.

20: 5 God spoke of the iniquities affecting even to the third and fourth generation, He said that specifically in relation to idol worship, which also includes the occult sins.

Deut. 7: 25-26. Bringing a cursed object into our homes, which causes us to become a curse like that cursed object.

Deut. 27:15. Making idols seems to bring a strong curse. (See also verses 16-26).

Biblical Examples

Ezra, who was one of the leaders when the Israelites return from their captivity.

Ezra 9:7, “Since the days of our fathers to this day, we have been very guilty, and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priest have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the land, the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to humiliation, as it this day.”

Nehemiah, who also was one of the leaders in the return from captivity.

Neh. 1:6. Nehemiah personally confessed the sins of the forefathers. No doubt this was the beginning of Nehemiah involvement in a great restoration.

Neh. 9. Verses 1-2 show the people gathered together to confess the sins of the forefathers.

Daniel, during the Babylonian captivity.

Dan. 9:1 –19. Daniel confesses his personal sins and the sins of the forefathers.

v. 5: “We have sinned.”

v.11: “Therefore the curse came, “ quoting Deut. 28:15.

v.13: “We did not repent and understand the truth.”

v.16: “Because of the iniquities of the fathers Jerusalem became a reproach.”

Undoubtedly, Daniel’s prayer of personal confession and confessing the sins of the forefathers had much to do with the preparations for Israel to return to their land under Ezra and Nehemiah.

Forefathers Sins – Matthew 23 and 27

Matt. 23:29-36. Jesus accuses the spiritual leaders of Israel for never having confessed the sins of the forefathers, and therefore still being in unity with those sins. The spiritual leaders did indeed “fill up the measure of their fathers’ sins” (v. 32), when they crucified Jesus, the promised Messiah.

Matt. 27:25. “His blood be upon us and our children.” Could it be that Israel, as a nation will never know full salvation until they confess the sin of putting Jesus to death? (Zech. 12:10).

The Lord Jesus Became the Curse

Gen. 1:21-22. God blessed His creation.

Gen. 1:27-28. God blessed man, His greatest creation.

Gen. 3:17-18. Because of sin, the curse came – thorns and thistles.

Rom. 8:19-23. The whole creation groans because of the curse.

Matt. 27:29. When Jesus was crucified He wore a crown of thorns – He was crowned with the curse, for us.

Gal. 3:13. “Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us, for it is written, cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree.”

All the curses which the Law said would come upon us and our descendants, have come upon Jesus Christ. His blood therefore redeems us.

1 Pet. 1:18-19. “Knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, but with the

precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. When one needs cleansing from sins personally committed, then these must be confessed, and forgiveness must be received by faith. In the same way, when one needs deliverance from the effects of the sins of the forefathers, one needs to confess the sins and by faith accept complete deliverance from all the effects the forefathers' sins. The blood of Jesus makes us free from personal sins, and that which we inherited from our forefathers.

Conclusion

They way to freedom from the effects of our forefathers' sins:

We must break completely with any known wrong and sin practice which came through our ancestors (e.g idol worship, etc.) The Corinthian church did not break completely with idol worship and had trouble (2 Cor. 6:14-18), whereas the Ephesian church did break completely and experienced great spiritual freedom. (Acts 19:18-20).

Destroy any known objects which are cursed. (Deut. 7:25).

Confess any known personal sin. (1 John 1:9).

Confess in prayer to God, any known sins of the forefathers. If not specifically known, then confess their sins in general.

By speaking a command in Jesus' Name, loosen yourself and have others loose you from any bondage in your life, which came through the sins of the forefathers. (Luke 13:10-17, the woman a daughter of Abraham, and a member of God's covenant Old Testament people, had to be loosed from the powers darkness.).

Thank the Lord for your freedom. You are new creation and a new generation in God.

Determine to give your own descendants a godly influence (Ex. 20:6).

ORIGINS OF GENERATIONAL CURSES AND BREAKING CURSES

Have you ever wondered why certain families seem to be plagued with certain curses? Why, generation after generation, the same ugly traits circulate through families?

We will study here examining where they come from and how to uproot the demonic forces that attach themselves to a family line.

Some time ago, several Christians were witnessing to a young man who wanted to be saved. It was a battle, however, because his grandmother – a witch – had put a curse on him, which hindered him from becoming born again. As the Christians stood against the curse, the devil became angry and spoke through this young man: “I have killed the grandmother, and I’ve killed the mother in this family. Now I’m going to kill this boy.” The evil spirit even said what time he would kill him. The Christians continued to stand against the curse. They watched the clock, spoke aloud God’s Word and prayed. At the hour when the boy was supposed to die, the curse was broken, and he received Jesus as his Saviour.

How could the grandmother’s involvement in witchcraft cause a curse to be passed from generation to generation? We find the answer in the book of Deuteronomy. Deuteronomy describes a ceremony in which the Israelites renewed the covenant they had cut with God at Mount Sinai. In his instructions to the people Moses reminded them that God had said that children, grandchildren and even great-grandchildren could suffer for the sins of their parents. (Deut. 5: 9; Ex. 20-5).

Under the articles of this covenant, obedience brought blessings, and disobedience brought curses (Deut. Chapters 27 – 28). In the midst of listing the curses Moses warned God’s people, “These curses shall come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the Lord your God...And they shall be upon you for a sign and a wonder, and on your descendents forever.” (Deut 28:45-46). So all manner of curses were predicted for those who disobeyed God’s commandments – and for their children. Consequently, I believe that many of the things that plague families today result from the sin and disobedience of their ancestors.

When a father or mother engage in a sinful practice, their children are likely to pick it up. Then the devil comes and tempts the children, and they fall captive to the same evil practiced by their parents. As the sin is passed from generation to generation, it becomes more hideous in its nature and more terrible in its consequences.

But we are not doomed to suffer because of the sins our forbears committed! Anyone who turns to God can escape the sins of past generations (Ezek. 18)! And I believe Matthew’s Gospel gives us a key to finding deliverance from generational curses. In answer to questions about how He was able to cast out demons. Jesus said Satan had to be spiritually opposed and overpowered. “No one can enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods.” Jesus said, “Unless he first binds the strong man. And then he will plunder his house.” (Mark 3:27).

To break the curses of past generations – their habits, sins and physical weaknesses – we have to bind the strong man who has carried that curse from generation to generation. By exercising the authority that Christ has given us, we take “the house” – or in this case, generation – away from him. To remain free, we may have to tell Satan repeatedly to “get lost.” Once an evil spirit is cast out, Jesus said, “he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, “I will return to my house from which I came.” (Matt. 12: 43-44). But we must continue to stand firm in faith, because if a displaced spirit is allowed to return, the situation will become much worse: “He takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse than the first.” (Matt. 12: 45).

The devil is after us and our children, but we do not have to be afraid if we stand on God’s Word. We no longer belong to Satan. We belong to God (Rom. 14:8 I Cor. 6:19-20). Jesus came to set us free, and His covenant blessings and mercy are promised to a thousand generations. (Deut. 7:9). Satan does not have authority over us, “because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world” (1 John 4:4). If you see sin in your own life that is passed down from a previous generation, repent of it once and for all! And don’t allow sin in your own life to be picked up by your child.

BREAK ALL THE CURSES

I accepted Jesus Christ as my personal Saviour long ago and my life was totally changed. I became a new man – inside and out. I knew that all my sins in the past were forgiven and this knowledge gave me a passion to tell about “Jesus and His death on the Cross so that we can be born-again or afresh, as though our past did not exist at all.” As I studied the Bible in the following days with the help of my pastor, I realized that my past was buried under the blood of Jesus, every sin was paid in full, and my record was clean. Only Jesus could do this! Halleluja!

Later on I became a minister and traveled much. Everywhere people came to me with their problems for counseling. When the people told me their stories, I began to reconsider my theological understanding. I believed that when a person accepted Jesus as his Saviour, all his sins were forgiven. But when I was praying for the infilling of the Holy Spirit, or asking for a closer walk with Him, the Lord was revealing some of the sins I had done in the past. Then I started to see something afresh. My sins were forgiven but something which is entangled or bound, or which has earned a curse, is still there. Sins are gone and cleansed, but the curses are not gone instantly and automatically. Then I started to see the same bindings in the lives of some who came to see me for counseling. Their sins were all forgiven but there were bindings, family curses, or curses from the acts of the parents. Salvation does not wipe out the curses earned in the past. Each one must be dealt with individually, renounced, broken and remission earned.

One man came to me while I was preaching. He was suffering from unbearable headaches. I prayed and nothing happened. So I started to ask him questions to find out if there was a root cause for this sickness, which could be a symptom of a curse or an attack. He told me that he was angry at another man who had an affair with his wife in the past. He had forgiven his wife but could not forgive that man. I talked to this man and his wife and said that he needed to forgive the other man too, so that God would heal him – so that the hindrance to receiving the healing would be gone. At first he refused, but later he agreed to, because he wanted deliverance. He prayed and in prayer he said that he was forgiving that man. Those words came out like the steam emanating from a pressure cooker. And immediately he felt relief and healing.

Another time I was talking to a girl in another place. She'd had a skin disease on a finger for many years. She had consulted several doctors, but nothing happened. I prayed yet nothing happened. When she came the next time I started to ask her questions to find out if there was a base for the devil to put his foot on and block the healing. Finally I found out that she was angry at her sister-in-law, because after her marriage the sister-in-law mistreated her like a servant in the home and treated her badly. When I explained that she had to forgive her sister-in-law, though she was not willing to at first, she finally agreed. Sitting there with me she prayed and said to the Lord that she was forgiving her sister. She went home and, as I advised her, she called her sister-in-law and asked forgiveness for holding a grudge. On the third day she had another meeting with me and showed me her finger – totally healed. (Let me make one point clear here. Though one should forgive, it may be necessary to keep away from the people who did harm to you so that the same incident may not be repeated. For example I asked the man I just mentioned to keep away from the man who had an affair with his wife. I also asked this girl not to get too close to her sister-in-law again, because it was the nature of that lady to ridicule this girl and mistreat everyone). To my amazement and contrary to my theological doctrine I found from the people who came for counseling that there are people who are suffering from generational curses. Because the grandfather or someone else in the family did something which deserves a curse according to the Bible, the curse is being passed down through the generations in that family. In one family every male member was dying at the age of 30 for two generations. In another family, because a man cursed, “Your children will suffer for the harm you have done to me,” none of the children were getting married or getting a job though they were rich and all of them highly educated. In another family, they confided that after the father, who was the pastor of a church, had stolen something from the church, death was occurring again and again in the family without any reason. I helped all of them to find the root cause, to deal with the sins of their fathers, because I knew that generational curses follow to the third and fourth generations. (Ex. 34:6-7).

Just as the blessings of the father will be passed on to their children and children's children, a curse will also be passed on through the generations. I was in trouble. I knew that this was the truth. But doctrinally the church was not willing to accept this teaching, though every minister agreed with me that the sins committed by the fathers or forefathers would be reflected in the lives of their children and children's children. Then why is it that the Church cannot say so? But I decided that I would say what I had learned. "The sins are forgiven – all of them – at the same split second a person accepted Jesus and His sacrificial death on the Cross as payment for their sins, because of the blood of Jesus. But the curse, or sins which have caused the curse, will be reflected in his or her own life and also in the lives of the next generation.

I have good news to share. Every believer can have a victorious life! The devil does not have to kick him around, the circumstances do not have to control him, and he does not have to suffer because of his past or the past of his forefather. Find the cause of the trouble and get deliverance!

What I would advise you to do is:

Call for a family meeting. Teach this truth about generational curses, and blessings and curses to them. Then let the head of the family apply oil on each one of them and pray – breaking all generational curses and then pouring out blessings on them.

Read the way Jacob blessed his children in Genesis chapter 49. Bless your children too in the same way after breaking the generational curses. After that celebrate the Lord's Supper and have Holy Communion fortifying this complete deliverance as you partake.

Pray for your family every day by applying the blood of Jesus Christ on each of them, at least once day.

THE OCCULT: UNDERSTANDING ITS ROOT AND HOW TO DEFEAT ITS POWER

FORTUNE-TELLING OR DIVINATION

Fortune telling or divination includes many assorted practices which all in some form attempt to tell the future by supernatural means. Occasionally this is nothing more than quackery. But real fortune-telling is directly linked to Satanic influences which strives to deceive and seduce the unsuspecting ones away from God's loving direction for their lives. People who visit fortune-tellers often come under their influence and become afraid of them. The future does not belong to us, but to God, and any attempt to know the future outside God leads to association with Satanic influences (Deuteronomy 29-29). Deuteronomy 18:10, "Let no one be found among you who practices divination or sorcery, or who interprets omens." (See also Lev. 19: 26). Interpreting omens is known in every culture – predicting future happenings by certain omens, e.g. a black cat over the road, Friday the 13th, etc. Acts 16: 16-19 shows that those who practice divination do so often by indwelling demonic spirits.

Another well-known form of fortune-telling is: astrology – telling the future by looking at the stars. This practice is mainly known today as horoscope, which is strictly forbidden in the Bible (Isaiah 47:13-14a). Fortune-telling or divination can take many different forms, but the Scripture leaves us no doubt – it brings us into direct contact with Satanic forces, which are only too happy to control our lives.

MAGIC

Occult magic consists of spells, charms and other techniques intended to gain control over people or nature by supernatural means. The supernormal phenomena achieved often defy one's five senses and the laws of nature. However, its practitioners (sometimes unknowingly) are collaborating with Satanic powers to achieve their results. Though there are various forms of occult magic, the Bible gives a sweeping condemnation against its practices in any form (Deuteronomy 18:10-14; Isaiah 47: 1-15).

Note: Occult magic must not be confused with show-business magic, often used for entertainment, which is mostly an innocent art of illusion. But occult magic cannot be dismissed as 'trickery'. It possesses supernatural power. Moses was confronted by magicians, but God's power was greater (Exodus 7: 7-14). The early church also often openly clashed with magicians (Acts 8:1-24; 13: 4-12; 14: 8-12; 16: 16-18; 19: 11-20).

In magic many differentiate between 'black magic' and 'white magic.' Black magic is using supernatural power to harm others (sometimes unknowingly) whereas white magic is using 'etishe' and amulets to protect oneself against evil powers. However, often unknowingly, through these objects, these people call upon Satanic forces for protecting. Just like an idol becomes a point of contact through which Satanic powers are contacted, fetishes and amulets become a point of contact with demons. It is therefore equally condemned by God (1 Corinthians 10:19-20).

Practices such as transferring of thoughts to another person, analyses of speech or movement, forms of magic which supposedly use magnetic force and hypnotism (mental suggestions) are all forms of magic which can produce harmful results, because they use Satanic forces to do so.

SORCERY

Although there is no doubt some overlapping with magic, witchcraft and divination, sorcery mainly operates through objects which produces physical impacts and results. It usually uses fetishes, charms, bracelets, rings, certain kinds of demonically inspired music and dancing, etc. These all become a real bondage to people. People will never find freedom from these bondages unless these objects are destroyed and occult connections are severed.

WITCHCRAFT

Witchcraft is the practice of using supernatural Satanic powers for non-Biblical ends. It is intimately linked with Satan worship and ritualism which is devoted to the advancement of evil in

the earth. Many people who enter various forms of witchcraft devote themselves to either Satan himself or some other spirit. The true power of witchcraft is therefore directly derived from Satanic forces. Though the outward appearance of witchcraft can be different in various cultures, the underlying principle is the same. In Western countries there are nowadays things such as the Satan church, Satanic inspired rock music, movies (horror, ghosts, spirits, etc), cartoons, games (Ouija board, Dungeons and Dargons), etc. Some festivals such as Halloween are also quite Satanic in origin. But even the popular martial arts and yoga, which may look so innocent, are occultic in nature and origin! Especially when someone becomes more deeply involved demonic influences strongly increases. All these practices are serious sins before God, and God's Word leaves us no doubt on this issue!

Deuteronomy 13:10-12, "There shall not be found among you anyone... who practices WITHCHCRAFT, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a SORCERER, or one who CONJURES SPELLS...For these things are an ABOMINATION to the Lord." Galatians 5: 19 – 21, "Now the works of the flesh (which are sins) are evident, which are: ... witchcraft, ... that those who practice such things will not inherit the Kingdom of God."

I Sam. 15: 23, "For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft". Thus if anyone wants to dominate or manipulate through other means than witchcraft, ultimately these all boil down to the same – using Satan's power to manipulate others and imposing one's will (often for evil!) upon another. Queen Jezebel used witchcraft (expressed in domination) to dominate everyone, including her husband, the king. Revelation 2:20-23 speaks of a woman who manipulated other Christians into sin. It is never God's will for one person to dominate another, and when it is done, it is usually a power of witchcraft operating behind it. In God's eyes rebellion is equally evil to witchcraft itself (2 Kings 9:22)

SOME RESULTS OF INVOLVEMENT IN OCCULT SINS

The consequences of occult sins are many, but among those who have become Christians / believers and who have never really repented of occult sins, the results are often things such as: an inability to read and enjoy God's Word by oneself; trouble and even resisting the working of the Holy Spirit; lack of healthy Christian growth; trouble with unclean thoughts, and many others. Any of these symptoms should make the counsellor suspect that the counsellee may have problems in the area of undealt occult sins!

THE CORINTHIAN AND EPHESIAN BELIEVERS

The churches in Corinth and Ephesus were both founded by the apostle Paul. Yet they were very different. Corinth was a church of mixture and many problems, whereas the Ephesian church was strong and growing. The difference lay in the way they dealt with idolatry, the occult and the sins of immorality which are so often connected with it. They Corinthians believers never really repented from, and broke with the old life of idolatry and the occult, whereas the Ephesian believers did (2 Corinthians 6:14-18; 12: 21, Acts 19:18-20).

HOW TO BE DELIVERED FROM OCCULT SINS:

Ä ªÄ `Ä ÄÄªÄ ª Ä ª
 REPENTANCE FROM ALL OCCULT SINS, accompanied with a total renunciation of all occult involvement. (2 Kings 23: 24-25; 2 Chronicles 33:12-16; Acts 8: 9-25, 19:18-20; 2 Corinthians 6: 14-18).

Ä ªÄ `Ä ÄÄªÄ ª Ä ª
 MAKE JESUS TOTALLY LORD OF YOUR LIFE. Every area of one's life must be brought under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. All other sins must also be dealt with in true repentance otherwise they will provide an open door for Satan to attack again (Ephesians 4:27; Philippians 2: 9-11).

Ä ªÄ `Ä ÄÄªÄ ª Ä ª
 IF NECESSARY, THE SINS OF THE FOREFATHERS MUST BE CONFESSED.

Ä ªÄ `Ä ÄÄªÄ ª Ä ª
 DESTROY ALL OCCULT OBJECTS IN YOUR POSSESSIONS AND BREAK ALL

CONNECTIONS WITH THE OCCULT AND OCCULTIC PERSONS. (Deuteronomy 7: 25-26; Acts 19:19; 2 Corinthians 6:17-18).

1767

EXORCISM. People who have been deeply involved in occult sins, often need deliverance from evil spirits, after first having confessed and repented from all occult sins (Mark 16:17; Acts 16:16-19).

CONCLUSION

The occult is a tool which Satan uses to blind the minds of men and women, so they will not receive the Gospel of Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 4: 4). It is a potentially devastating area, which brings great psychological and spiritual problems, sometimes even with physical consequences, to those involved in it, and often to their descendants as well (Exodus 20:5; John 10:10). The occult realm is a gateway, leading straight into the forbidden realm of Satanic influence, manipulation and even possible possession by evil spirits. Christians and non-Christians are wise to follow the advice the apostle John gave in I John 5:21, “Little children, keep yourselves from idols (including the occultic realm and everything connected with it.)”

BLESSINGS AND CURSES - An analysis from the Word of God

Christian must learn to reckon – namely blessings and curses. Together they comprise a major Biblical theme. Words for “bless” or “blessing” occur about 410 times in Scriptures and various words for curse occur nearly 230 times. This is a total of 640 Biblical references!

“Blessing or curses are: words spoken with spiritual authority, either good or evil, that set in motion events or conditions that go on through time from generation to generation.” These pronouncements are vehicle for supernatural power and represent two distinct aspects of God’s nature: His goodness and His severity (Romans 11:22).

A thorough examination of the Bible will show us what attitudes and behaviours God promises to bless and which ones He warns He will curse. A Scriptural understanding of these matters will help us to enjoy the benefit of the one and avoid the harmful effects of the other.

THE CHIEF SOURCE OF BLESSING

The chief source of blessing from God is personal faith in God’s Word and a humble attitude of obedience toward the Lord. The Bible says this: “Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.” (James 4:7). Note that the promise doesn’t just say “resist the devil and he will flee....” No! The first step in victory over the devil is to “submit yourselves...to God.” If we haven’t made the first step (submit to God), the second step (resist the devil) will be without power.

Deuteronomy 28 gives us this fundamental truth: “...If you shall listen diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command you this day, then the Lord your God will set you on high ...and all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you. If you shall listen to the voice of the Lord your God...”

(Deuteronomy 28:1-2). The next thirteen verses then promise wonderful blessings to those who honour God and obey this Word.

THE CHIEF SOURCE OF CURSES

The primary form of disobedience that provokes God’s curse is acknowledging and worshipping false gods. Exodus 20:3-5 says: “You shall have no other gods before me. You shall not make for yourself an idol in the form of anything in the heavens above or in the waters below. You shall not bow down to them or worship them: for I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, punishing the children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me, but showing love to a thousand generations of those who love me and keep My commandments.” It matters whom we worship and it matters whom our ancestors worshipped!

...The Bible makes it absolutely clear: GOD HATES IDOLS!!! We must recognize, repent of, and renounce all association with idols and the worship of false gods. God feels so strongly about this issue of false gods because He loves us so dearly. When a man marries the woman he has given his heart to, he wants assurances that she has forsaken all other men that might have ever meant something to her. The Lord wants to be the one and only love and God of our lives.

Corinthians 11:2 reveals Paul’s passion about our single-hearted devotion to Christ in terms of covenant love and personal purity: “For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy; for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.” The hope of being the bride of Christ through all eternity is the strong motivation to renounce all other gods but Him.

While members of the Christian community may be aware of which images are worshipped by other religious communities, one must not shirk the shoulder and say, “That is not for me.” The definition of IDOL is: “an image as an object of worship or devotion.” True Christians should have no difficulty with God’s command in the regard to worshipping such

idols. “Thou shalt have no other gods before me...” The definition of idolise is: “to venerate or love to excess, treat as an idol.”

Therefore, every believer and Christian should examine his own heart and seek to identify anything in his life that is so important to him that he loves excessively and holds (considers) with veneration and esteem. Christians may be found guilty of idolizing position or reputation in society, idolization education, worshipping money, idolizing power where they live, work and worship. Christians are also capable of idolizing another human being too much, even a child, or some material possession. All of these, and more, can supplant, substitute, the place that God desires to have in your life. Actually, an idol can be anything that takes away the first place and priority in our hearts and lives which is to be reserved for our Lord Jesus Christ alone! This is where the Christian believer must examine his life to identify what is more important to him than his relationship with God. Boldly and specifically release that thing to the Father, confess it and walk in the blessing of God.

SECONDARY SOURCES OR CURSES

In addition, the Old Testament teaches a number of secondary forms of disobedience upon which God has placed a curse. In Deuteronomy 27:15-26 Moses names twelve moral sins, all of which bring God’s curse. Included are: the sin of disrespect for parents, of taking unfair advantage of the weak and helpless, and all forms of illicit and / or unnatural sex.

IV. HOW CURSES CAN BE PRONOUNCED

Relatives

In Genesis 31 the story of Jacob and his family fleeing from Laban is recorded. Laban was Jacob’s father-in-law and his employer. When Laban discovered that Jacob and his daughters had fled with all their livestock and goods, he pursued them and demands that his household idols be returned. Rachel had stolen the idols and then lied in order to keep them.

When accused of taking the valuable articles used in the worship of false gods in Canaan, Jacob said: Go ahead and search all my camp. If you find anyone who has your household gods, then they shall not live.” Jacob did not know that Rachel was deceiving them all and did indeed have the idols. He had unwittingly pronounced a death sentence upon his wife. Just four short chapters later, in Genesis 35:19, Rachel died an untimely death as a relatively young woman while giving birth to a son. Thus we see that the words of those in authority over us have great power. It behoves us to be truthful in all our relationships, but especially to cultivate honest communication with our authorities.

Self-imposed

In Genesis 27:11 – 13, Rebekah, the manipulating “mama” urges her son Jacob to deceive his father, Isaac, and to steal the blessing of Esau, Jacob’s brother. When Jacob protested that deceiving his father would bring a curse upon himself rather than the desired blessing, Rebekah boldly said: “Let the curse fall upon me.” How unwise that pronouncement was, because Rebekah cursed herself and never saw her son again. Their conspiracy of deception created a deep resentment in Esau and a longstanding division between the brothers, which forced Jacob into exile. When he returned, many years later, both of his parents had died.

Satanic Influence

Finally, curses may come as a result of satanic influence. People may curse us when their sinful nature is stirred up and they feel anger and even rage. We will all, doubtless, encounter this kind of emotional anger in the course of our lives. When we are cursed, Romans 12:14 should be our watch-word. We should “overcome evil with good.” Also, I Peter 3: 9 specifically says we must not “return reviling for reviling” but in fact to return blessing to those who curse us. This is not a passive attitude for the Christian, but an active one. Don’t repress, BLESS!

GOD'S PROMISE OF DIVINE ARMOR

We must never forget that God has made a strong provision for us to withstand any and every "fiery dart" of the enemy of our souls. The atoning death and resurrection of Jesus Christ provides for us a supernatural armor that we can wear through life (Ephesians 6:11-18). This wonderful passage promises God's protection for every area of our lives. From the "helmet" of the hope of our salvation, shielding our thought life, to the "breastplate" of His righteousness, covering our heart motives and emotions, to the shoes or boots of the "preparation of the Gospel of peace", helping us to walk in our God-directed way, we are fortified by the Holy Spirit's presence against every curse and strategy or plan, of hell. The conclusion of the Ephesian passage in verse 13 of the sixth chapter is: ... that you may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand."

So are we standing or are we having difficulty maintaining our Christian witness in the power of a godly and victorious life? Let us look again at the important twenty-eighth chapter of Deuteronomy and use it as a standard to measure our lives. Are we obedient or disobedient? Are we walking in the blessing of God or are we laboring under a curse? Deut. 28:1-14 gives a description of God's blessing: Health, Reproductiveness, Prosperity, Victory, God's favor. Contrariwise, Deuteronomy 28:15 – 68 describes the curse as follows: Humiliation, Mental and Physical Sickness, Family Breakdown, Poverty, Defeat, Oppression, Failure, and God's Disfavour.

Dear friend, you may be laboring under a curse that you or your ancestors have incurred. BUT YOU CAN BE FREE! God has a remedy which is as close as the promises of His Word!! Take heart and look to the Lord. God has a cure for the curses in our lives – the Cross where Jesus Christ died makes possible our release from all evil, including curses.

VI. GOD'S ANSWER TO CURSES UPON HIS PEOPLE

In Numbers 21:6-9 there is a very graphic picture of Moses and God's people being beset by venomous snakes. There seemed to be no deliverance from the murderous sting of these serpents. Moses sought God and was given the remedy: "Make a snake and put it on a pole. Anyone who is bitten can look at it and live." This foreshadowed our Lord Jesus hanging upon the cross. Think of His great love...He actually became the curse(s) leveled against you. When one pronounces the word "curse" it cannot be uttered without a "hiss" at the end (the sound that accompanies the presence of a serpent). When Jesus died, your curse died and the serpent's head was crushed under His feet. Without the writhing "S" of a snake, the place of the curse becomes the place of the cure! Look to Him and live! Look to the cross!

VII. PERSONAL STEPS TOWARDS DELIVERNCE FROM A CURSE

Confess your faith in Christ and in His death on your behalf.

Repent of all your rebellion and your sin.

Claim forgiveness of all sins, including those of your past generations, (especially those of idolatry and / or the occult)

Forgive all other people who have ever harmed or wronged you.
(Remember, forgiveness is not primarily an emotion but a decision)

Renounce all contact with anything occult or Satanic. Making this break requires that you destroy any related objects like idols.

Pray this prayer for the braking of any curse:

"Lord Jesus, I believe that on the cross You took upon yourself every curse that could ever come upon me. I submit myself to You and repent of my sin and of any way in which I have been engaged in the occult or in any way which displeases You. I ask You now to release me from every curse over my life. In your name, Lord Jesus Christ. By faith, I now receive my release, and I thank You for it! Amen."

Now believe that you have received, and go in God's blessing.

VIII. THE DIVINE EXCHANGE

At the cross all of the evil due to us because of our sin and rebellion fell on Jesus Christ. Through faith in our Saviour's sacrifice all of the good that is due to Jesus Christ because of His perfect obedience to the Father can be ours. We can make a glorious, divine exchange. Meditate upon Galatians 3:13-14, "Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written 'cursed is everyone that hangs on a tree', that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith." Let us rejoice that His place of cursing – His Cross – has become our place of cure and breaking through to His Blessing. Hallelujah! We can go bravely forward as the blessed children of the King!

GRAVE CLOTHES (Detailed, explanatory personal check-list to identify occult bondages and practices where you may have been involved in, so you can repent, renounce and be free of their influences and consequences through Christ Jesus our Lord)

HAVE YOU EVER SOUGHT GUIDANCE OR INFORMATION THROUGH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING? (even if only slightly or even if only "just for fun")

CHAIN LETTERS. Sin of idolatry. God our SOURCE. God gives us the power to get wealth. Looking to any other source of supply brings a curse. Tear any letter you received up in little pieces and renounce its hold upon you. Do not fear the curse. Prov. 26: 2; Numbers 23:8.

SEANCES. (Spiritism). Spiritists use the story of Saul and Samuel to back up their claims. Let us have a closer look at this story in 1 Sam 28. First of all, this woman saw spirits coming up out of the ground which she called them "gods". We all know that God is in Heaven, not in the ground and following these spirits there came an old man. Very unlikely that Samuel, a man of God, a prophet, would follow evil spirits. Then we hear Saul saying that God answers him no more, neither by prophets?...nor by dreams (v.15). So what was the use asking this so called Samuel for an answer. If God was not answering through live prophets, it was not unlikely that He would answer through a dead prophet. God said in His Word that those that consult the dead shall be cut off from God and men. Is. 8: 22. This so-called Samuel says to Saul, "Tomorrow you and your sons shall be with me." (Most certainly not in heaven!)

PALM READERS. All they can read is the plan that the "star of your god", that is the name the Bible gives to the ruler of your star or Zodiac sign in Amos 5:26, has laid out for your life. The devil is a liar!

TEA LEAVES. Still practiced today, same as witchdoctor throwing bones.

CRYSTAL BALL. More scientific way to do this today is having someone look into your eyeballs and predict which sicknesses you still will have and which you have had.

TAROT CARDS. Used by mediums and fortunetellers to tell you about your future.

OUIJA BOARD. Communicating with evil spirits by means of a board with a piece of wood spelling out letters of the alphabet on that board.

GLASSY GLASSY: A glass is put on to a table and people put their fingers on the glass. The glass moved by evil spirits then spells out answers to questions asked by pointing to letters of the alphabet arranged around the table.

HANDWRITING ANALYSIS – GRAPHOLOGY. When people are born again and their character is changed their handwriting stays the same. The devil is a liar!

LIFE READING MADE. As mentioned in “Zodiac sign.”

HOROSCOPE. As mentioned in “Zodiac sign.”

FORTUNE COOKIES. Handed out by Chinese restaurants, baked inside this cookie you will find a piece of paper with your fortune on it.

WEIGHT MACHINE CARDS. When you weigh yourself on a public scale it gives you a little card with your weight and... your fortune on it.

AUTOMATIC WRITING. One sits down, in front of piece of paper, pencil, mind blank. Evil spirit takes over THE mind and inspires you to write or to paint. 2 Tim. 3:16 says that the Word of God was given to us by inspiration of God, not mind-control as is with automatic writing. A clear counterfeit.

ZODIAC SIGN. Already mentioned. Do you find when meeting people that subconsciously you still try to predict their actions by what you know to be their Zodiac sign? You need to have your mind cleansed from these past informations.

U.F.O. Believed to be manifestations of evil spirits in order to draw people away from God. No known report of any believer ever having seen these.

DREAM EXPLANATION. In Deut. 13:1-3, “If a prophet or one who foretells dreams, appears among you and announce to you a miraculous sign or wonder and if the sign or wonder of which he has spoken takes place and he says: Let’s follow other gods, gods you have not known, you must not listen to the word of the dreamer or that prophet.” People will try to explain dreams with symbols.

For true believers there are spiritual dreams. Job 33 mentions it and also in Acts 2:17, where God says that after the baptism with the Holy Spirit, believers will dream dreams. Sometimes these are dreams wherein the Holy Spirit teaches you spiritual warfare. In Job 33 it says that God speaks two or three times to a man in a dream and if he will not listen then he will draw near to the gates of death and there is hope and restoration for that man when there is that one person amongs a thousand who knows that how to show this man how to come in right standing with God... In Daniel 2:29 God is called the revealer of mysteries. Both Daniel an and Joseph said that the explanation of dreams belongs to the Lord. God never lets us hang in mid-air. With both dreams related in the stories of Daniel and Joseph came a word of Wisdom as to what to do about the dreams. If your dream is from God He will confirm His Word that came to you in that dream. (Jer. 23: 28- 29).

If you have practiced dream-explanation before you were saved you need to renounce that and all of the former symbols need to be removed from your mind by the blood of Jesus.

If you have a spiritual dream, ask God for the interpretation and He will give it to you, many times though His Word.

Witchdoctor. Sometimes the spirit of a fallen man can even be stronger than his soul and body and gain dominion over the whole being. Such persons are “spirituals” just as most people are largely soulicol or physical, because their spirits are much bigger than that of ordinary individuals. These are the sorcerers and the witches or witchdoctors. They indeed maintain contacts with the spiritual realm; but these do so through the evil spirit, not by the Holy Spirit!

BORN WITH A CALL. Some babies are born with the membranes still around their heads or face. The belief is that such a one is born with a call, with the ability to see in the spiritual realm. What really happens is just a freak of nature and it means absolutely nothing. However when the parents or midwife proclaim this baby to be born “with a call”, at that moment with this baby having been born into a world that lies under the rule of the evil one, the spirits lay claim on this baby to be used

by them. (1 John 5:19). This needs to be renounced and many times the membrane is dried and kept and needs to be destroyed. This is the counterfeit calling of the devil.

HAVE YOU EVER PARTICIPATED IN ANY OF THE FOLLOWING OR WATCHED THEM ON T.V.? (When you watch something on T.V. or in a movie, your brain participates in what is happening on the screen, as if you were actually there.)

MAGIC. This conditions your children's minds for further supernatural manifestations of evil powers.

SLIGHT OF HAND. Avoid all appearance of evil.

LEVITATION. To cause to rise and float in the air, often by the use of supernatural evil powers.

ASTRAL TRAVELLING. This is a counterfeit of transportation by the HOLY SPIRIT. (Ezekiel 8:3 and Acts 8:39).

VENTRILOQUISM. To let your voice come through another object. As in Rev. 13: 5, "The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words – this ability was given him by the dragon." This is a counterfeit of Numbers 22:28.

WATERDIVINING. Not a gift of God!! Spirit of harlotry (Hosea 4:12) Counterfeit of Word of knowledge as given to Hagar Gen. 21:19. It brings a curse with the water! God can tell us where water is as we pray and depend upon His Holy Spirit..

CLAIRVOYANCE: Reading the mind of others. Counterfeit of the Revelation gifts of the Holy Spirit.

DE JA VU. "I have seen this before," or "I have been here before." A counterfeit of the Revelation gifts of the Holy Spirit. This manifestation is used by the enemy to convince the people that they have had more than one life before. To cause them to believe in reincarnation.

PSYCHOMETRY. The ability to influence physical objects or events by thought processes.

MENTAL TELEPHATY. The ability to communicate between minds by means of thought.

PUTTING A HEX ON OTHERS. Did you know that a Christian can practise witchcraft by resenting somebody, you bind the person you are resenting.

VOODOO SPELLS.

MANIPUATION - WITCHCRAFT. Be careful for a spirit of control.

WHITE MAGIC. Removing warts by blowing, healing people by sprinkling them with chickenblood and others.

HAVE YOU BEEN INVOLVED IN OR HAVE YOU SUBMITTED TO:

HYPNOSIS. Allowing others to bring you in a state of semi-consciousness.

PSYCHIC HEALING.

YOGA. "I only do the exercises!" Yoga is part of Hindu religion and philosophy. I Cor. 10:18 "Do not those that eat of the sacrifices (do the exercises) participate in the altar? Verse 22, "Are we trying to arouse the Lord's jealousy?"

KARATE. Vehicle of a murderous spirit. Also a religion.

ACUPUNCTURE. Counterfeit of the power of the Holy Spirit which touches us in every nerve of our body.

NON – CHRISTIAN EXORCISM. Trying to cast out demons by using stronger spirits other than the power of the Holy Spirit.

E.S.P. Extra Sensory Perception: knowing things which cannot be known or observed by the regular five senses of the body.

T.M. “Transedente Meditation is a sugarcoated Hinduism, religious in nature in order to deceive others.”

HAVE YOU EVER BELIEVED IN OR PRACTISED THE FOLLOWING SUPERSTITIONS?

Luck comes from “Lucifer”. Christians are blessed (Prov. 10:22). Wishing on a falling star; blowing birthday candles and making a wish. Breaking a wishbone. Throwing salt over your shoulder. Believing in bad luck when mirror breaks. Friday the 13th. Good luck charms.

God is a jealous God. When you are in love with somebody, wouldn't you be upset when the person you love hangs around their neck a picture of some other person, or on their wall? How would you feel when your child goes to somebody else for protection? Do away ungodly things!

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN TO A PAGAN TEMPLES, LIKE IN:

Hindu Temple, Moslem Mosque (including Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem) and other temples in Japan, Korea, Greece, Mexico, Mormon Tabernacle, Indian Ceremonies, dances or burial grounds. Have you attended any firewalking ceremonies or dedicated your children to Moloch, the fire god by allowing your children to be carried through the fire in the arms of one of these firewalkers. (Nothing has changed since Leviticus 20: 3-4).

HAVE YOU READ BOOKS OR SEEN MOVIES OR BEEN INVOLVED IN ANYTHING THAT TEACHES SATANIC AND OCCULT THINGS OR THAT GLORIFY SATANIC THINGS?

Like:

Empire strikes back, The Omen, Exorcist, Rosemary's body, Star wars (The Force = Satanic), Startrek (I know of children that had nightmares from this series and had to be delivered from a spirit of fear), E.T., a subtitle way to introduce your child to this cute creature from outer space that is not created by God and that practices telepathy. One of these days when an evil spirit comes to your child and tries to lead him astray, he will think that what he sees is just another cute visitor from outer space, that need not to be feared and whose instructions. Harry Potter films.

ROCK MUSIC: This music is a counterfeit of anointed music from God. The Bible speaks about the ordinance of David, an ordinance for ever. He was instructed by the Holy Spirit to set aside people who were anointed by God to prophesy in song and whenever these singers started to sing they brought down the Presence of God. 2 Chron. 5:12-14; 2 Chron. 20:21- 22. When David was brought to Saul who was troubled by an evil spirit the Bible tells us that the evil spirit left him when David started to play. When God's music brings down His presence, whose presence do you think will rock music bring down.

HAVE YOU EVER READ:

Jean Dixon writings, Books on spiritualism or reincarnation, Jonathan Livingstone Seagull (full of Indian philosophies), Joel Goldsmith books (on the shelves of your library between the Christian books!!). Any books about healers that do not lift up the Name of Jesus, but claim to have a special gift of their own, Atlantis. Harry Potter books.

BOOKS ON METHAPHYSICS (CONTACTING GOD WITH MIND INSTEAD OF SPIRIT)

Christian Science, Rosa crucianism, Scientology, School of Truth (be careful of these little daily reading booklets that are freely distributed here, look on the back to see if they claim to be from this School of Truth; many people had to be set free after reading these) Sant Mat, Religious Science, Hari Krishna, Edgar Cayce (psychic healer), Moonies, Kahbala.

BOOKS ON CULTS:

Mormonism, Jehova's witnesses, Bhraminkumaris, The Way, Bahai, Buddhism, Others. The Bible warns us here in Deut. 12: 29- 30, "The Lord your God will cut off before you the nations you are about to invade and dispossess. But when you have driven them out and settled in their land, and after they have been destroyed before you, be careful not to be ensnared by enquiring about their gods, saying "how do these nations serve their gods?"

HAVE YOU EVER COMMITTED YOURSELF TO A SECRET SOCIETY?

Freemasons, Masonic Order. We actually knew someone who did not want to give up Freemasonry and the curse followed him everywhere he went. He couldn't speak in tongues, poverty, unemployment, etc. were his portion.

HAVE YOU EVER LOOKED AT PORNOGRAPHY IN ANY OF ITS MANY

FORMS? Pictures, Novels, TV shows, X-rated movies, Internet pornographic sites.

YOUR ZODIAC SIGN.

Let me tell you something about your Zodiac sign. First of all we know that this world, according to 1 John 5:19 is under the power of the evil one. Jesus calls the devil, the prince of this world. Paul calls him in Eph 2: 2 the prince of the power of the air. Just like Jesus he has an army, with different ranks and I believe that amongst some of the principalities and powers mentioned in Eph. 6:12 there are 12 captains, each one of them ruling over a month in the year. We see that king Josiah in 2 Kings 23: 5 put out the idolatrous priests who burned incense, not only to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, but also to the constellation (or twelve signs of the Zodiac, Amplified Bible) and to all the hosts of the heavens. So now when you are born, say in the month October, then this captain Libra ruling over October says: this is my child, and as every parent he desires to conform you into his image. How does he do that? Well it starts off with maybe your mother, who looks at the character write-up of Libra in one of her favorite magazines and then she looks at you as you grow up and she starts confessing and believes that you should behave like a Libra and maybe she will give you a birthday stone and dress you in Libra's favorite colours and maybe a pendant with your Zodiac sign, to remind you of who you should look like and take after and as soon as you can read yourself, of course you would like to know about your character and who you should marry and what type of day you can today expect to be. All this gets built into your computer, your subconscious, your memory. You believe all this and start confessing it and slowly but surely, yes, you are turning into a Libra. Your horoscope tell you everyday what the devil's plan is for your life that day and you start walking into that. And maybe your captain can get you to one of his servants, and fortuneteller who may tell you the devil's plan for your life. Maybe he has decided that you should die young. It is fear, after you have heard this that draws all kind of evil to you and then kills you. Of course Libra being a devil, has not many friends. I believe there is constant jealousy in the spiritual realm amongst the devils and so there are a few captains only that Libra can get on with, so you may marry one of the children of his buddies and he makes sure you know which ones they are.

Of course when you accept the Lord he runs the risk of loosing you, but if he can blind you to the truth then he will still be able to exercise control over you, as long as you do not know that Jesus is now the Captain of your salvation (Heb. 2:10). And the blood of Jesus has not erased from your computer the program that Libra put in there and you haven't read and believed the Scripture that says in Rom. 8: 29 that God is conforming you now, from the day you were born-again into the image of His dear Son. Child of God you have no right to read your horoscope, not even for fun! Do you not know that everything you read gets imprinted on your mind?! You need to have your mind renewed by the washing of the water of the Word. No you are no longer a Libra but you are a new creation, (2 Cor. 5:17), a child of God. You belong to the kingdom of Light (Col. 1:13). The Word of God will guide you (Psalm 119:105) and if God wants to show you something concerning your future, He will tell you through the Holy Spirit. Do not come with the excuse that you did it

just for fun! Ever put your hands on a burning stove for fun??!! YOU WILL GET BURNED!
Even when you cannot see or do not believe that that stove can burn you!

HAVE YOU EVER ENGAGED IN ANY OF THE FOLLOWING SEXUAL DEVIATIONS?

Oral sex, Adultery, Sex Fantasy, Homosexuality, Lesbianism, Compulsive masturbation, Incest, Bestiality, Demonic sex, Child Molesting, Rape, Fornication, Abortion, etc.

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN INVOLVED WITH DRUGS? HAVE YOU EVER HAD A CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY?

Dagga, Cocaine, Speed, Uppers, Downers, Alcohol, L.D.S. Hallucinogenic drugs to cause visions etc. Heavy drugs due to surgery, others.

HAVE YOU EVER WORN OCCULTIC JEWELRY OR DO YOU HAVE PICTURES OF IDOLS IN YOUR HOUSE OR STATUES OF IDOLS

In the Old Testament you read about household gods. What about that horse shoe on your wall? Or that african curio, that witchdoctor mask or those drums that are used to call up spirits or the shields that are used to ward off evil. You don't know who made them. If in doubt, throw them out. Do you wear a St. Christopher for protection, Zodiac sign, peace sign, fertility sign, crescent sign, moon and star (Muslim Crooked staff sign), Buddha charms, do you carry a lucky penny in your purse? What about the hexagram used by Satanists, looks very much like the symbol on the Jewish flag. What about that nice painting on your wall with the Japanese temple or Tiger god or the Holy Mountain Fiji (their national god). Find out what these Japanese letters mean on the shirt that you are about to buy. The devil is specially out on snaring young people by the way of the latest fashions! Remember when it was fashion to have a tiger on your shirt? That was in the Chinese year of the Tiger (their zodiac sign for that year). Could it be that the mark of the beast will be introduced as the latest fashion craze among the young people??!!

NOW TURN TO THE PRAYER

PRAYER OF RENOUNCIATION.

The Bible says that if we do not forgive from our hearts, the Lord cannot forgive us. So let us first forgive those whom we have ought against.

Dear Father, I come to You in the Name of Jesus and I want to thank You today that Jesus died for me on the cross and that His blood covers me and cleanses me from all unrighteousness as I confess my sins to You according to 1 John 1:9. Father I thank You that You have promised to uproot the "nations" that are unrightfully occupying my land of blessing and today I will drive them out in Jesus' Name, using the sword of your Word given for this situation in Gal. 3:13. Christ has redeemed me from the curse of the law because He himself became a curse for me. Thank you, Jesus that You saved me! Father I do confess to You that I have held unforgiveness in my heart against other people. I ask you now in the Name of Jesus and by the power of your Holy Spirit that you roll back the curtain in my life and reveal to me whom I still have to forgive.

(Stop right here and wait on the Lord a little while. The Holy Spirit will bring to your remembrance whom you need to forgive. You will probably see a mental picture of a person. As you see that person, you speak out loud and say: "I forgive you in Jesus Name". You do not need to mention their name. The picture will then disappear and the Holy Spirit will show you someone else and you do the same until you see no more. Even persons who have died need to be forgiven as you are otherwise bound to them and to what they did to hurt you.)

Now pray: Father I thank you for Your faithfulness in showing me who I needed to forgive. I now ask You to forgive them too and I loosen them from my judgment and resentment in Jesus Name. If any could not respond to You, because my resentment bound them and prevented them from seeing

the light, I ask You now to save them and if they are sick, please heal them. And having forgiven, them I now ask You to forgive me.

If I held resentment in my heart against You Father, I repent of that and last of all I forgive myself for any sin committed, any mistake made. According to Your Word in 1 John 1:9, I accept Your forgiveness and believe that You have cleansed me from all unrighteousness. I now confess to You that in times past I have been involved in occult sins and I need to renounce them. And because of occult involvement of myself and / or my ancestors, I and my family are in bondage today. (Now take your list and call what you have written down, out loud. This has the effect of a roll call in the spirit realm and tell these spirits connected to these occult sins to go.)

Pray now: Father I accept now Your forgiveness for each occult sin mentioned and according to Your Word I have now been cleansed from all unrighteousness by the blood of Jesus.

(Now speak to these occult powers, starting with your Zodiac sign). Call that sign by name...In the Name of Jesus I renounce your hold over me. I confess that Jesus is now the Captain of my salvation and that the Father is conforming me into the image of Jesus, and I will be like Him when I shall see Him and therefore your character does not rule my life, my old man is crucified and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in and through me. I renounce your plan for my life and your horoscopes and confess that the Word of God is a light unto my path and I will meditate therein night and day. I renounce every occult practise mentioned, I cut the bloodline with my ancestors and renounce their involvement with the occult upto four generations backward. This power does not affect me any more neither my spouse and children. According to 1 Cor. 7:14 my family is sanctified through me and I bind every occult power that is binding them and command the forces of darkness to stand back so that the light of Christ may come in. Also I loosen my future generations from any occult powers in Jesus Name! And I now put my foot on that piece of land that belongs to me and drive those occult powers out and the curse that came with them and I close the door. Yes, I declare myself free In Jesus Name, Amen!

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT: STUDY OUTLINE

The Book of:

1. GENESIS	Beginnings
2. EXODUS	Redemptions
3. LEVITICUS	Approach
4. NUMBERS	Wanderings
5. DEUTERONOMY	Remembrance
6. JOSHUA	Conquest
7. JUDGES	Failure through compromise
8. RUTH	Grace
9. I SAMUEL	The Transition
10. II SAMUEL	The King
11. I KINGS	The Disruption
12. II KINGS	The Dispersion
13. I CHRONICLES	The Theocracy
14. II CHRONICLES	Relapse and Reformation
15. EZRA	Restoration
16. NEHEMIAH	Reconstruction
17. ESTHER	Providence
18. JOB	Blessing through Suffering
19. PSALMS	Prayer and Praise
20. PROVERBS	Wisdom
21. ECCLESIASTES	Human Wisdom
22. SONG OF SOLOMON	Love
23. ISAIAH	Salvation
24. JEREMIAH	The Backslider
25. LAMENTATIONS	Mourning
26. EZEKIEL	Visions
27. DANIEL	The Kingdoms
28. HOSEA	Law and Love
29. JOEL	The Day of the Lord
30. AMOS	Punishment
31. OBADIAH	Retribution
32. JONAH	Mercy on the Gentiles
33. MICAH	Conviction
34. NAHUM	Vengeance
35. HABAKKUK	Faith
36. ZEPHANIAH	The Day of Wrath
37. HAGGAI	The Rebuilding of the Temple
38. ZECHARIAH	Messianic Visions
39. MALACHI	The Lord's Messengers

THE LAW	HISTORY 17	PENTATEUCH 5	HISTORICAL PENTATEUCH 5	GENESIS EXODUS LEVITICUS NUMBERS DEUTRONOMY
		HISTORICAL BOOKS 12	PRE-EXILE HISTORY 9	JOSHUA JUDGES I SAMUEL II SAMUEL I KINGS II KINGS I CHRONICLES II CHRONICLES
			POST-EXILE HISTORY	EZRA NEHMIAH ESTHER
THE PSALMS	POETRY 5	POETICAL BOOKS 5	POETRY (THE HEART) 5	JOB PSALMS PROVERBS ECCLESIASTES SONG-OF SOLOMON
THE PROPHETS	PROPHECY 17	MAJOR PROPHETS 5	PROPHETICAL PENTATEUCH 5	ISAIAH JEREMIAH LAMENTATION EZEKIEL DANIEL
		MINOR PROPHETS 12	PRE-EXILE PROPHECY 9	HOSEA JOEL AMOS OBADIAH JONAH MICAH NAHUM HABAKKUK ZEPHANIAH
			POST-EXILE PROPHECY 3	HAGGAI ZECHARIAH MALACHI

GENESIS

TITLES:

Genesis = in the beginning origin, births
The Book of Beginnings.

AUTHOR:

Written By Moses, who also wrote Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy. These five books make up the Pentateuch which was called “The Law of Moses” or “The Book of Moses” in the New Testament (Luke 24:27, 44; Acts 28:23)

DATE:

Covers approximately 2400 years from Adam to Joseph.
Written about 1440 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Begat.....67
Seed.....58
Generation (s).....21
Begin (an, ing).....12

KEY VERSES: 1:1; 3:15

PURPOSE:

To give an account of the origin of all things.
To show God as the originator of creation and redemption.
To show the origin of all nations and the choice of the Hebrew nation as God’s peculiar people from whom the Redeemer would come.

MESSAGE:

It is necessary for man to know by failure his own weakness and insufficiency, before he will voluntarily choose God.
Under every condition the failure of man is met by the salvation of God.

OUTLINE:

The beginnings of the universe and Man.....Ch.1-11
Four Outstanding Events:
Creation / Fall / Flood / Babel.....All Nations.
The Beginnings of the Hebrew Nation.....Ch. 12-50.
Four Outstanding Persons:
Abraham / Isaac / Jacob / JosephChosen Nation

SUMMARY:

Genesis is the seed-book” of the whole Bible, the source of all the streams of truth that run through all the Scripture and consummate in the Book of Revelation. Genesis and Revelation are the beginning and ending of all things pertaining to creation and redemption. Genesis gives us the beginning of: the universe (1:1), man (1:26-27), marriage (2:21-24), sin (3:1-7), blood–sacrifice (3:21; 4:1-7), nations (10:32), the Hebrew nation(12:2), and the covenants of redemption (3:15; 17:7).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Creator (Gen. 1; Col. 1:16), the Beginning (Rev. 1:8), “The Seed of the Woman” (Gen. 3:15; Matt. 1:23), the Ark of Salvation (Gen. 6:8; Luke 2:30), our Isaac; the Only Begotten Son (John 3:16), and our Joseph; the Beloved Son (Matt. 3:17). Christ is also seen in numerous other types throughout the book.

EXODUS

TITLES:

Exodus = the going out, departure.
“These Are The Names” ..Hebrew Title (1:1)
The Book of Redemption

AUTHOR:

Written by Moses (Refer to Genesis).

DATE:

Covers approximately 215 years, from the going of Jacob’s family to Egypt to the giving of the law at Mount Sinai.
Written between 1440 and 1400 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. Moses.....290	D. Command (ed, eth, ment).....60
B. Aaron (‘s).....116	E. Redeem (ed).....10
C. Tabernacle ... 91	F.Law (s)..... 7

KEY VERSES: 3:8; 19:3-6

PURPOSE:

To show the beginning of the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant.
To show the redemption of the Hebrew nation in their deliverance from Egypt.
To introduce the Mosaic Covenant, with its Moral, Civil and Ceremonial Law.

MESSAGE:

God’s redeeming grace is revealed to those who believe and obey.
God desires to dwell among His redeemed people, but can only do so on His terms.

OUTLINE:

The Exodus.....The Power of God.....Ch. 1-18 (Historical)
The Law.....The Holiness of God.....Ch. 19-24 (Moral / Civil)
III.The Tabernacle.....The Wisdom of God.....Ch. 25-40(Ceremonial)

SUMMARY:

Between Genesis and Exodus Israel had become a nation while in Egypt. The book opens with the nation’s bondage there (Ch. 1) and the preparation of Moses to be their deliverer and mediator (Ch. 2-4). The book then continues with God’s supernatural judgment upon Egypt by plagues and the redemption of Israel by the blood of the Passover lamb (Ch. 5-12). Then as they headed toward the promised land (Abrahamic covenant) they received at Mount Sinai, the Law (Mosaic Covenant), which included the Ten Commandments, the Civil Laws and the Ceremonial Laws (Ch. 13-24). The Ceremonial Law included the Tabernacle, the Priesthood and the Sacrifices. The book closes with the Glory of God coming to dwell in the midst of a redeemed people. (Ch. 25-40).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Deliverer (Acts 5:31), Mediator (Heb. 8:6) and Lawgiver (Heb. 8:10)...(Moses); as our High Priest (Heb. 2:17)...(Aaron), our Passover Lamb (Ex. 12; Cor. 5:7), and as the Tabernacle of God with men. (Ex. 25-40; John 1:14).

LEVITICUS

TITLES:

Leviticus = that which pertains to Levi.
“And He called” – Hebrew Title (1:1)
"The Levitical Book" – Septuagint Title
The Book of Worship
The Book of Approach

AUTHOR:

Written by Moses (Refer to Genesis)

DATE:

Covers approximately one month; the first month of the second year after Israel came out of [Egypt](#).
Written about 1439 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Offering (293), Sacrifice (45), Oblation (10).....348 E. Blood..... 88
Priest (s).....194 F. Atonement..... 49
Clean (46), Unclean(129).....175 G. Redeem (ed, tion)... 30
Holy (94), Sanctify (23), Sanctuary (12), Hallow (8)137(Same Hebrew Root)

KEY VERSE: 19:2

PURPOSE:

To give to Israel their proper approach to God.
To instruct the priests concerning their ministry of offering sacrifices and oblations.
To give distinction between the clean and the unclean.

MESSAGE:

God is holy.
Approach to God is only through a mediating priest offering a blood sacrifice for atonement.

OUTLINE:

The way to God Through SacrificeCh. 1-16
Offerings / Priesthood / Purifications
The Walk With God Through Separation....Ch. 17-27
People / Priest / Feasts / Land

SUMMARY:

In Genesis we see man ruined, in Exodus we see man redeemed, and in Leviticus we see man worshipping. In Genesis we see the man of worship, in Exodus we see the place of worship, and in Leviticus we see the manner of worship. In Exodus the Tabernacle is described and constructed while in the prescribed offerings and the ministry of the priesthood is introduced and outlined (Lev. 1-10). Next the laws and regulations governing every area of the life of the people and priests are given. These laws related to their life spiritually, morally, physically, and ceremonially (Lev. 11-22). The book concludes by giving the laws pertaining to their religious observances such as Passover, Pentacost, Tabernacles, Sabbaths, and Jubilee years, as well as vows, tithes, and offerings (Lev. 23-27).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Sacrifice and Oblation (Heb. 10-12), our Holy High Priest (Heb. 7:26), making Atonement with His Blood for our sin (Heb. 9:14), and thus being our Way of Approach to God. (Heb. 7:25)

NUMBERS

TITLES:

Numbers = numbering the people.
“In the Wilderness” ...Hebrew Title (1:1)
The Book of Wanderings

AUTHOR:

Written by Moses (Refer to Genesis)

DATE:

Covers a little less than 40 years, from Mount Sinai to Jordan.
Written about 1401 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Offerings (s).....	278	E.	Sanctuary.....	32
B.	Tabernacle	107	F.	Depart (ed).....	21
C.	Pitch (ed).....	49	G.	Remove(d).....	23
D.	Wilderness.....	45	H.	Encamp (ed).....	18

KEY VERSES: 14: 28- 34

PURPOSE:

To give an account of the 40 years that Israel wandered in the Wilderness.
To record the two numberings of the two generations at the beginning and ending of the 40 years.

MESSAGE:

God’s people are redeemed to serve.
When God’s people do not enter into God’s promised rest it is due to unbelief and disobedience.
God will always raise up a believing generation to inherit His Covenant promises.

OUTLINE:

The Old Generation – Sinai to Kadesh.....Ch. 1-14 The
First Numberings
The Wandering – In the Wilderness.....Ch. 15-20 The
Transition
`A ÄÄ□Ä □ Ä □ Ä □
he New Generation – Kadash to Jordhan.....Ch. 21-36
The Second Numbering.

SUMMARY:

After receiving the Law, as seen in Exodus and Leviticus, and being numbered at Mt. Sinai, the old generation came to Kadesh – Barnea, the gateway to the promised land. There they rejected through unbelief the land promised to them in the Abrahamic Covenant. Because of their sin of unbelief they were caused to wander and perish in the wilderness, thus knowing God’s breach of promise. In faithfulness to His Covenant, God raised up a new believing generation and prepared them for entering into the land.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Tabernacle (John 1-14), our Sanctuary in the Wilderness (Ezek. 11: 16), The Nazarite (Heb. 7:26), the Son of Man lifted up as the Serpent of Brass (John 3:14), the Smitten Rock (1 Cor. 10:4), and The “Star Out of Jacob” (Matt. 2:2).

DEUTERONOMY

TITLES:

Deuteronomy = second law
“These Are The Words” – Hebrew Title (1:1)
“Second Law” – Septuagint Title
The Book of Remembrance.

AUTHOR:

Written by Moses (1:1; 31:9, 22, 24-27) (Refer to Genesis)

DATE:

Covers approximately two months (Deut. 1:3; 34:5, 8; Josh 4:19). It also contains a review of the entire wanderings.
Written about 1400 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Do, Keep, Observe (Two Hebrew Words).....164
Hear, (d, ken)..... 69
Heart (s).....49
Love (d, th).....22
Remember (ance)..... 16

KEY VERSES: 10:12- 13

PURPOSE:

To remind Israel of their need to be faithful to the Covenant that God had made with them.
To prepare Israel for entering, conquering, and possessing the promise land.

MESSAGE:

Love for God is the proper motivation for obeying His laws.
God requires His children to both hear and obey His commands.
Those who obey are blessed but those who disobey are cursed.

OUTLINE:

- I. Rejection of the Abrahamic Covenant.....Ch. 1-4 (Historical)
- II. Review of the Mosaic Covenant.....Ch.4-26 (Legal)
 - Moral Law.....Ch. 4-11
 - Ceremonial Law.....Ch.12-16
 - Civil Law.....Ch.17-26
- III. Requirements of the Palestinian Covenant.....Ch.27-34 (Prophetical)

SUMMARY:

Deuteronomy is a review of the past with an eye to the future. It involves Israel’s relationship to the Abrahamic, Mosaic, and Palestinian Covenants. The generation that had come out of Egypt had rejected the land as promised in the Abrahamic Covenant, and had died in the wilderness. Now the new generation coming out of the wilderness into that land is given the conditions of obtaining and maintaining it in the Mosaic and Palestinian Covenants.

NOTE: Consider Christ’s use of this book against Satan (Matt. 4-1, 11; Deut. 6: 13, 16; 8:3; 10: 20).

Christ quoted from this book more than any other Old Testament book.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the True Prophet (Deut. 18:15-19; Acts 3:22), and our Rock (Deut. 32:4, 18, 31; 1 Cor. 10:4).

JOSHUA

TITLES:

Joshua = Jehovah is salvation
The Book of Conquest

AUTHOR:

Written by Joshua (18:9; 24:25- 26).

DATE:

Covers approximately 30 years, from the death of Moses to the death of Joshua.
Written between 1390 and 1370 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Inherit (ance).....61
Possess (ion).....24

KEY VERSES: 11:23; 21:43-45

PURPOSE:

To show the fulfillment of God's promises in the giving of the promised land to Israel (23:14)
To show how Israel failed to fully possess the land. (18:3).

MESSAGE:

God is faithful to keep His Covenant (Abrahamic) by giving "the Land" to the "Seed".
Those who believe must labor to enter into all that God gives (Heb. 4).

OUTLINE:

Entering the Land.....Ch.1-5.
Conquering the Land.....Ch.6-12.
Dividing the Land.....Ch.13-22.
Farwell and Burial in the Land.....Ch.23- 24.

SUMMARY:

The focal point of this book is clearly the promised land. It contains the account of how Israel entered, conquered and divided Canaan. It is primarily a book of victory and fulfilled promises. While the Pentateuch covers the events up to the possession of the land, Joshua records the actual entering into the land. The following is a summary of the first six books of the Bible as they relate to the land.

Genesis.....the promising of those Land. Exodus.....the leaving for the Land. Leviticus.....the Laws for living in the Land. Numbers.....the wandering outside of the Land (old generation) Deuteronomy.....the preparing for the land (new generation)

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Joshua (Heb. 4:8), The Captain of our Salvation (Heb. 2: 10), wielding the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God (Josh. 5:13-15; Eph. 6:12-18). And leading the New Testament Israel into her inheritance (Heb. 4; Eph. 1: 3, 14).

JUDGES

TITLES:

Judges = deliverers, saviours (Neh. 9:27)
The Book of Failure Though Compromise.

AUTHOR:

Unknown, but usually attributed to Samuel.

DATE:

Covering approximately 400 years from the death of Joshua to the death of Samson.
Possibly written between 1050 and 970 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Judges (d, s).....21
Evil.....14

KEY PHRASES:

“the Spirit of the Lord came upon.....”6
“no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes”4

KEY VERSES: 2:10; 21:25

PURPOSE:

To show the spiritual wanderings of Israel in Canaan.
To show how Israel’s compromise led to Israel’s failure.

MESSAGE:

Because of sin man is always prone to wander from God.
Departing from God leads to servitude and oppression.
God manifests His grace by raising up a saviour to bring man back to Himself.

OUTLINE:

Compromise in Conquest (Introduction).....Ch.1:1-2-5
National Unfaithfulness
Forsaking The Lord (History).....Ch. 2:6-16:10
National Servitudes: (1) Relapses; (2) Results; (3) Recoveries
Anarchy The Final Result (Appendix).....Ch.17-21
National Corruption

SUMMARY:

This book depicts Israel’s setting in the land and the special problems they confronted. It is a book of mixture as we find both victories and defeats, good and evil, revival and apostasy, unity and anarchy. There is a cycle that is repeated seven times in the book that is best summarized in Judges 2:11-19:

Departure from the Lord
Servitude to enemies
Supplication to the Lord
Saviour / Judges raised up
Return to the Lord

Though the book covers approximately 400 years of Israel’s history, only 111 years were actually spent in servitudes. Though a book of failure, faith is seen in the ministry of the judges (Heb. 11:32-34). NOTE: The book of Judges is not written in strict chronological order, but events are grouped according to spiritual significance.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Judge-Deliverer-Saviour upon whom “the Spirit of the Lord came” bringing deliverance from servitude to sin and Satan.

RUTH

TITLES:

Ruth = framed, comeliness, beauty.
The Book of Grace

AUTHOR:

Unknown, but usually attributed to Samuel.

DATE:

Covers approximately 11 years, “in the days of the Judges” (1:1).
Possibly written between 1030 and 970 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Kinsman (s, men)..... 14
Redeem (ing)..... 9
Grace, Favour..... 3
Rest..... 3

KEY VERSE: 3:13

PURPOSE:

To extract a positive picture of grace from the period of the judges.
To establish the genealogy of David.
To typify the calling of the Gentiles.

MESSAGE:

The kinsman redeems by grace into rest, restoring the lost inheritance.
Pure love will overcome all difficulties.

OUTLINE:

I. Rest Forsaken.....Ch. 1:1-5 III. Rest Sought.....Ch. 2- 3
II. Rest Desired.....Ch.1: 6-22 IV. Rest Secured.....Ch.4

SUMMARY:

Two books of the Bible bear the name of a woman: Ruth and Esther. Ruth was a Gentile who married a Jew, and Esther was a Jewess who married a Gentle. The book of Ruth is the only book of the Bible that is wholly devoted to the history of a woman. In chapter one the background is laid. Elimelech, Naomi and their two sons left Bethlehem Judah because of famine and went to the land of the Moabites (idolatrous descendants of Lot). The two sons married two Moabite girls; Orpah and Ruth. After ten years the father and both sons had died and Naomi decided to return to Bethlehem. Orpah remained behind but Ruth went with her. In chapter two, we are introduced to Boaz the son of Rahab of Jericho (Matt. 1:5). He, being a kinsman of Naomi and Ruth, took notice of Ruth gleaning in his field and treated her kindly. In chapters three and four we see Boaz fulfilling the role of the kinsman – redeemer by buying Elimelech’s and his sons’ inheritance and by marrying Ruth. The book closes with a genealogy stating the role of Ruth and Boaz in the ancestry of David This shows that God used Gentile blood to form the chosen family within the chosen nation which would bring forth the Messiah for all nations. Ruth also provides us with a beautiful picture of the church, being a Gentile, a stranger and foreigner to the covenants of promise, who is brought into the commonwealth of Israel by the grace of the kinsman – redeemer (Eph. 2:11-13).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as a Mighty Man (2:1), the Lord of the Harvest (2:4-17), and our Kinsman Redeemer, bringing us into union with Himself through grace.

I SAMUEL

TITLES:

Samuel = asked of God.

“The First Book of Kings”Septuagint Title.

NOTE: In the Septuagint Version 1 & II Samuel = I & II Kings; and I & II Kings = III & IV Kings.

The Book of the Monarchy.

The Book of the Transition.

AUTHOR:

Probably written by Samuel, and completed by Nathan and God (1 Sam. 10-25; I Chron. 29:29).

DATE:

Covers approximately 115 years from the birth of Samuel to the death of Saul.

Probably written between 1060 and 900 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. Saul ('s).....296	D. King('s).....88	G. Anointed (ed)....19
B. David('s).....291	E. Priest(s).....33	H. Pray(ed,ing)..... 9
C. Samuel.....131	F. Prophets(s, sy...24	I. Rejected.....8

KEY VERSE: 12:23

PURPOSE:

To establish the united Kingdom of Israel.

To establish the Sceptre of Judah upon David, thus preserving a Godly line unto Messiah.

To give us examples of good and evil character (eg. Eli, Samuel, Saul and David)

MESSAGE:

Disobedience will bring the rejection of the anointed (eg. Eli, the anointed priest, and Saul, the anointed king, were rejected because of disobedience).

A man of God will be a man of prayer, constantly interceding for the needs of the people.

OUTLINE:

Samuel: From Theocracy to Monarchy.....Ch. 1-7

Saul: From Election to Rejection.....Ch. 8-15

III.David From Anointing to Humiliation.....Ch.16-31

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

SUMMARY:

The book is simply divided into three sections in relation to the three main characters (Samuel, Saul, and David). It is a book of biographies. Samuel is the most important figure in this period of Israel's history. He is a priest the last of the judges, the first of the prophet, and anoints the first king. Thus Israel's form of government has moved from theocracy (Exodus to Joshua) into periods of anarchy (judges), and now in I Samuel moves in to monarchy.

NOTE: Samuel is known as “the Prophet of Prayer” (I Sam. 12:23; Jer. 15:1).

ÄÄ□Ä □

Ä □

Ä □

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Anointed Prophet, Priest, King and Intercessor. He is seen as the only true claimant to the Sceptre of Judah, the Throne of David and the Everlasting Kingdom of Israel (Luke 1:31-33)

II SAMUEL

TITLES:

Samuel = asked of God.
“The Second Book of Kings”....Septuagint Title
The Book of The Monarchy
The Book of The King

AUTHOR:

Possibly written by Nathan and Gad (1 Chr. 29:29)

DATE

Covers approximately 40 years, from David’s enthronement to just before his death.
Probably written between 970 and 900 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

King (‘s, dom).....290
David (‘s).....286

KEY PHRASES:

“before the Lord”.....10
“enquired of the Lord.”..... 4

KEY VERSE: 5:12

PURPOSE:

To establish the Davidic Covenant, Seed, Throne and Kingdom (II Sam. 7; Ps. 89).
To record the reign of David including both his triumphs and his trials.

MESSAGE:

Patience and dependence upon God are necessary for the fulfillment of His promises. (Shown by David’s preparation to be king from humiliation (1 Sam.) to exaltation (II Sam.)
Obedience will bring blessing for those in Covenant relationship with God. (Shown by the first 20 years of David’s reign)
Sometimes pardoned sin is still punished. (Shown by the last 20 years of David’s reign)

OUTLINE:

David’s Triumphs: 20 years of BlessingCh. 1-10
A.David: king over Judah (7 years)..... Ch. 1-4

David’s Trials: 20 years of judgment.....Ch.11-24
David ‘s Downfall: Pardon and punishment..... Ch.11-21
Closing Scenes.....Ch 22-24

SUMMARY:

This book is basically a biography of David setting him for the as the anointed political and religious king. David was “a man after God’s own heart” (1 Sam. 13:14), and thus he established the Tabernacle of David and the order of worship set forth in the Psalms (II Sam 23:1-2). He obeyed the Covenant and was constantly “enquiring before the Lord.” However, this is the only book that also records David’s downfall and the tragic consequences.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ, “the Son of David”, is seen as the “Greater King David” who establishes the New Testament order of worship. The Davidic Covenant is the Covenant of Messiah as the ultimate political (king) and religious (priest) ruler of the world.

I KINGS

TITLES:

“The Third Book of the Kings”....Septuagint Title
The Book of The Monarchy.
The Book of The Disruption

AUTHOR:

Ascribed by tradition (the Talmud) to Jeremiah, who possibly incorporated records made by Nathan and Gad (1 Chron. 29: 29)

DATE:

Covers approximately 120 years, from the death of David to the death of Jehoshaphat.
Probably written between 600 and 580 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

King (‘s, s).....310
House.....173
Prophet(s).....50

KEY PHRASES:

“Word of the Lord”.....33
“as his father David”..... 9
“the sins (or way) of Jeroboam”..... 8

KEY VERSES: 22:10, 19

PURPOSE:

To give the history of the establishment and glory of the united kingdom.
To give the history of the disruption of the kingdom into two houses, two kingdoms and two dynasties with their declines.

MESSAGES:

God’s Throne is above all earthly thrones.
King succeed or fail according to their relationship to the heavenly throne and their response to the Lord through the ministry of the prophets.

OUTLINE:

- I. The Kingdom United.....Ch. 1-11 One House - One King
 - The Establishment of the Kingdom.....Ch. 1-2
 - The Glory of the Kingdom.....Ch. 3-11
- II.The Kingdom Divided.....Ch.12-22 Two Houses – Two Kings
 - The Disruption to the Kingdom.....Ch. 12
 - The Decline of the Kingdom.....Ch. 13-22

SUMMARY:

The book of I Kings covers the glorious reign of Solomon, the dividing of the kingdom after his death, and the history of the divided kingdom through the reigns of Ahab in the north (Israel) and Jehoshaphat in the south (Judah). All the kings of Israel and Judah lined up under two “standard men”, David the godly king and Jeroboam the ungodly king.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the King of Peace and Glory, the Wisdom of God (1 Cor. 1:30), the builder of God’s temple (Eph. 2:20-22), the “Greater Than Solomon” (Matt. 12: 42) and The Prophet of God... the Word made flesh (John 1:14). His Throne is above all thrones: King of Kings and Lord of Lords (Rev. 19:16).

II KINGS

TITLES:

“Fourth Book of the Kings”....Septuagint Title
The Book of the Collapse of the Monarchy
The Book of The Dispersion.

AUTHOR:

Ascribed by tradition (The Talmud) to Jeremiah.

DATE:

Covers a period of about 300 years, from King Jehoshaphat of Judah and King Ahaziah of Israel through to the Assyrian and Babylonian Captives.
Probably written between 600 and 580 B.C.

4. **KEY WORDS:**
- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| A. King ('s, s).....382 | B. House.....134 |
| | C. Prophet (s)..... 33 |

KEY PHRASES:

- “man of God”.....36
“the Word of the Lord”.....16
“did the which was evil in the sight of the Lord”.....20
D. “did that which was right in the sight of the Lord”..... 6

KEY VERSES: 17:13- 14

PURPOSE:

To give the contemporary histories of the Kingdom of Israel and the Kingdom of Judah through to their respective captivities (Israel ...Assyrian Captivity, Judah – Babylonian Captivity)

MESSAGE:

Rejecting the Word of the Lord through His prophets and lapsing into idolatry and apostacy, will result in rejection and captivity. (II Kings 17:13-23)
Man is unable to successfully rule himself.

OUTLINE:

- The Annals of Israel (Northern Kingdom).....Ch. 1-10
Ending with the death of Jehu, Israel’s tenth king
The Annals of Israel and Judah (Alternating).....Ch.11-17
Ending with the Assyrian captivity of Israel
The Annals of Judah (Southern Kingdom).....Ch.18-25
Ending with the Babylonian Captivity of Judah

SUMMARY:

In the Hebrew Scriptures I and II Kings formed one book. Viewed as such this one book covers Israel’s history as follows: It opens with King Solomon, the first successor to the throne of David, and the Temple being built. It closes with King Zedekiah, the last successor to the throne of David, being slain and the temple destroyed. It takes us from the death of King David of Jerusalem to the death of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. II kings itself begins where I Kings leaves off and continues the record of the two Kingdoms of Israel and Judah through to Israel’s captivity to Assyria and Judah’s Captivity to Babylon over one hundred years later.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Righteous King, the Man of God and the Word of the Lord personified (II Kings 3:12; John 1:14).

I CHRONICLES

TITLES:

Chronicles = “The Words of the Days” ...Hebrew Title.
“Supplements”...Septuagint Title.
“Things Omitted”...Greek Translators’ Title
The Book of The Theocracy

AUTHOR:

Probably written by Ezra.

DATE:

A. Covers about 40 years, from the death of Saul to the beginning of Solomon’s reign.
Probably written about 450 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

David(‘s).....189
House..... 106
Bogat..... 86
King(‘s,s).....76

KEY VERSES:

29:26...”David reigned over all Israel”
29:12.....”Thou reignest over all”

PURPOSE:

To give the genealogies leading up to the kingly throne of David and the priestly ministrations.
To give a history of King David’s reign.
The record the order of worship established in David’s Tabernacle, and the preparations for the building of the Temple under Solomon.

MESSAGE:

God is Sovereign.
Man derives his authority from God by submitting to God’s authority.

OUTLINE:

Genealogies..... Ch.1-9
 Patriachal.....Ch.1-2
 Royal.....Ch.3-5
 Priestly.....Ch.6-9
History of the Theocracy.....Ch.10-21
 Saul’s Death.....Ch.10
 David’s Reign.....Ch.11-21
The TempleCh.22-29
 Revelation and Preparation.....Ch.22-27
 David’s Charge to Solomon and Death.....Ch.28-29

SUMMARY:

King David is the central figure in this book just as he is in II Samuel. He is seen establishing the order of worship in the Tabernacle of David, receiving the revelation of the Temple, preparing for its building and turning the work over to Solomon.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the “Greater King David” who receives the revelation and makes preparation before his death for the building of the spiritual Temple (The Church – Eph. 2:20-21), under the ministry of the Holy Spirit (Solomon).

II CHRONICLES

TITLES:

Chronicles = “The Words of the Days”...Hebrew Title	ḤḤḤ	Ḥ	Ḥ
Supplements” ... Septuagint Title	ḤḤḤ	Ḥ	Ḥ
Things Omitted”...Greek Translator’ Title	ḤḤḤ	Ḥ	Ḥ
<u>the Books of Relapse and Reformation.</u>			

AUTHOR:

Probably written by Ezra.

DATE:

covers about 400 years, from the beginning of Solomon’s reign to the decree of Cyrus for the rebuilding of Jerusalem.	ḤḤḤ	Ḥ	Ḥ
Probably written about 450 B.C.	ḤḤḤ	Ḥ	Ḥ

KEY WORDS:

A.King (‘s,s).....289	C. Jerusalem.....127
B.House (Most referring to the Temple)..203	D. Priest(‘s,s).....90
	E. Prophet(s)..... 26

KEY PHRASE:

“Seek the Lord”13

KEY VERSES: 7:14, 15-24.

PURPOSE:

To give the history of the Kings of Judah from Solomon, builder of the temple, through to the destruction of the temple under Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, and the Babylonian Captivity.

To show the relationship of the enthroned Kings to the Temple. (Temple vs. Throne)

MESSAGE:

God will be found of those that seek and serve Him but He will forsake who forsake Him.

Spiritual victory is determined by whether or not one has “prepared his heart to seek the Lord.” (11:16;12:14; 19:3; and 30:19).

OUTLINE:

The Reign of Solomon.....	Ch.1-9
Solomon’s Kingdom.....	Ch.1, 8, 9
Solomon’s Temple.....	Ch. 2-7
The Kings of Judah.....	Ch.10-36
Relapses.....	Ch.10-13, 21-23, 25-28, 33, 36
Reformations.....	Ch.14-20, 29-32, 34, 35.

SUMMARY:

Three Viewpoints of the Kingdom Period:

The books of I & II Kings are written from a royal point of view emphasizing the throne.

The books of I & II Chronicles are written from a priestly point of view emphasizing the temple.

The books of the Prophets are written from a prophetic point of view emphasizing the Divine relationship between throne and temple.

ÄÄÄÄ Ä Ä Ä
he book of II Chronicles is similar to the book of Judges in that it shows periods of
relapses and periods of reformation.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Prophet, Priest and King; the Cleanser of the Temple who brings
periods of Reformation after periods of Relapse (Heb. 9:10-11).

EZRA

TITLES:

Ezra = help, helper.
The Book of the Remnant.
The Book of Restoration.

AUTHOR:

Written by Ezra. The books of Ezra and Nehemiah were one book until the 3rd Century B.C., indicating that Ezra and Nehemiah possibly wrote in collaboration.

DATE:

Covers a period about 80 years, from the decree of Cyrus to a time shortly after Ezra's arrival at Jerusalem.
Probably written between 440 and 400 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Jerusalem.....48
B. Law(8), Commandment (2), Word (1)..... 11

KEY PHRASE:

“go up”, went up”

KEY VERSES: 2:1; 6:14

PURPOSE:

To show the return of the remnants under Zerubbabel and Ezra from the Babylonian Captivity.
To show the fulfillment of the Word of the Lord through Jeremiah and Isaiah concerning the fall of Babylon and the restoration of Judah to Jerusalem. (Jer. 25:8-14; Is. 44:26-45:1).

MESSAGE:

God stirs up heathen nations for His sovereign purposes (Divine Sovereignty).
God's purpose can be fulfilled through human vessels (Human Responsibility).

OUTLINE:

Return of the First Remnant under Zerubbabel.....Ch. 1-6
(Lapse of about 63 years between Ch. 6 and 7).
II.Return of the Second Remnant under Ezra.....Ch 7-10.

SUMMARY:

In the book of Ezra, we see Zerubbabel bringing back a remnant of about 50,000 Jews with certain of the sacred vessels for the temple, and the beginning of the rebuilding of the temple. Then we see Ezra, the priestly scribe, bringing back a second remnant of about 2000 Jews with further of the sacred vessels for the temple, and the religious, social and civil reformation that followed.

NOTE:

The restoration of Judah to the land and the rebuilding of the temple was not only a fulfillment of the prophetic word, was designed to hold the Jews in the land until the birth of Messiah according to Daniel's prophecy (Dan. 9:24-27).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Governor (Zerubbabel) and our Priest, Scribe and Restorer (Ezra) of Religious, Social and Civil Order.

NEHEMIAH

TITLES:

Nehemiah = Consolation or Jehovah is comfort.
The Book of Restoration
The Book of Reconstruction.

AUTHOR:

Written by Nehemiah. It is mainly his autobiography.

DATE:

Covers a period of about 16 years, beginning about 12 years after the close of Ezra.
Probably written between 440 and 400 B.C. It was the last Old Testament historical book to be written.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Gate (s).....	41
B.	Wall (s).....	36
C.	Repaired.....	35
D.	Build (ed, ers, est, t).....	24
E.	Work (s).....	23
F.	Pray (ed, er).....	8

KEYS VERSES: 4:6, 9

PURPOSE

To show how that under Nehemiah, the walls and 12 gates of Jerusalem were repaired and rebuilt, and the people were revived.
To give to the church principle of restoration.

MESSAGE:

God's purpose is to restore that which has been lost and to reconstruct that which has been broken down.
The conditions for successful work for God are prayer, pain, and perserverance.

OUTLINE:

Rebuilding of the Walls.....Ch. 1-7
Revival for Religion.Ch. 8-12
III.Reformtion for the People.....Ch. 13

SUMMARY:

Nehemiah sets before us an example of Godly character and leadership. At the call of God he renounced his life of luxury and high position in the place of Shushan for a life of toil, danger, hardship, and opposition from false brethren within and enemies without in the work of restoration. He was a man of faith, wisdom, courage, and perserverance; a man of prayer and energy, able to inspire others to work as well as work himself.

NOTE: Ezra and Nehemiah together show the fulfillment of certain of the notable "Seventy Week Prophecy" given to Daniel in Babylon. "From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem (Ezra)...the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times." (Nehemiah) (Dan. 9:25).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Governor of Judah (Matt. 2:6) who left heaven's palaces (Ps. 45:8), and ais revealed as the Man of Prayer and Work (John 17; Matt. 16:18) in the Spiritual Restoration of Jerusalem.

ESTHER

TITLES:

Esther = star, secret, hidden.
The Book of Providence

AUTHOR:

Possibly written by Mordecai (9: 20).

DATE:

Covers approximately 10 years, from the third year (1:3) of the reign of Ahasuerus to the twelfth year (3:7) of his reign. Chronologically it occurs between this sixth and seventh chapters of Ezra.
Probably written between 450 and 420 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

King ('s).....196
Jew(s, s').....53
Queen..... 27

KEY VERSE: 4:14

PURPOSE:

To illustrate God's providential care for the Jews that did not return with the first remnant.
To recount the origin of the Jewish feast of Purim (3:6- 7; 9:26-28).

MESSAGE:

Though unseen, the hand of Divine providence guides, guards, and over-rules in, through and above the affairs of men, keeping watch and preserving His own elect. Those who attempt to destroy the people of God will be destroyed themselves.

OUTLINE:

The Feast of Ahasuerus..... Ch. 1-2
The Feast of Esther.....Ch. 3-7
III. The Feast of Purim.....Ch. 8-10

SUMMARY:

In this book we see King Ahasuerus of Persia setting aside Queen Vashti (Feast of Ahasuerus). Esther, who was then chosen to be bride-queen, was brought in and prepared by the ministries of Mordecai and Hegai (Feast of Esther). Then when Haman, the Agagite, rose up against the Jews, Esther called a national fast and at the risk of her own life brought deliverance to the Jewish people. The Fast of Purim was then initiated to be celebrated annually to commemorate the death of Haman (hung on the gallows he had prepared for Mordecai) and the deliverance and preservation of the Jews. Esther is the last of three post-exilic historic books:

Ezra.....Restoration of the TempleReligious
Nehemiah.....Reconstruction of the City Walls.....Political
Esther.....Preservation of the House of Judah.....National

NOTE: The name of God is not mentioned once in Esther but is hidden in Hebrew acrostic form four times in the book.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the King, for whom the church (Esther) is prepared to be married to by the ministry of the Word (Mordecai) and the Spirit (Hegai).

JOB

TITLES:

Job = persecuted, he that weeps, speaks, or cries out of a hollow place, sorrowful, the one who turns to God.

The Book of the Mystery of Suffering. C. The Book of Blessing Through Suffering.

AUTHOR:

Probably written by Job himself (19:23- 24) since he lived 140 years after these events took place (42:16). Some have suggested Moses or Elihu as possible authors.

DATE:

Covers a period of only a few weeks or possibly a few months time

Probably written during the time of the patriarchs. It is considered by most to be the first book of the Bible written.

4.KEY WORDS:

A. Wicked (ly, ness).....38

B. Right, (eous,eousness)..... 32

C. Why 16

KEY PHRASE:

A. “answered and said”..... 21

D. Afflict (ed, tion)..... 11

KEY VERSES: 1:9 (Satan); 2:3 (God); 13:15 (Job); 42:5

PURPOSE:

o deal with the problem as to how the suffering of the godly can be reconciled with the justice and love of God.

o set forth Job as God’s example of patience under suffering (James 5:11).

MESSAGE:

he cause and purpose of the affliction of the righteous often remain a mystery to the sufferer.

od uses affliction to reveal character and to expose areas of weakness that need to come under His dealings.

od is sovereign and Satan can do only what God allows.

OUTLINE:

- I. Prologue..... Ch. 1-2
 - A.Scenes on Earth(1:1-5, 13-22; 2:7-13)
 - B.Scenes in Heaven (1:6-12; 2:1-6)
- II. Dialogue..... Ch.3-41
 - A.Three Triads of Discourses..... Ch.4-37
 - B.God’s Closing Intervention..... Ch 38-41
- III. Epilogue..... Ch. 42

SUMMARY:

Job, a godly man, suffered the loss of his fortune, family and personal health. He was baffled by his affliction not knowing that he was the target of a conflict between God and Satan. His three friends, Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar, “comforted” him by trying to convince him that his suffering was punishment from God because of his personal sin.

Elihu, having partial light on the situation, explained Job’s suffering as being chastisement sent to purify Job. Finally, God spoke putting Job and the others in their place. Job’s suffering was designed, first of all, as a trial in which Job could prove himself in opposition to Satan, but since Job did not pass through the trial entirely without blemish, it also had the effect of purifying him. In the end, Job was blessed with a double portion of all he had before.NOTE: There are rich Messianic prophecies in Job (9:32, 33, 19:25-27).

NOTE: Many principles of counseling can be gleaned from his book.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Pries, whose patient suffering was inflicted by Satan but
proposed by God 1798

PSALMS

TITLES:

Psalm = a song of praise (accompanied by an instrument)

“Songs of Praise”...Hebrew Title.

C. “The Psalter”.....Greek Title

D. The Book of Prayer and Praise.

AUTHORS:

The Known Authors Are:

A. Psalms of David..... 73 E. Psalm of Moses..... 1

B. Psalms of Asaph..... 12 F. Psalm of Heman..... 1

C. Psalms of the Sons of Korah 10 G. Psalms of Ethan..... 1

DATE:

Due to the variety of authors the tune period ranges from Moses through to Ezra.

4. KEY WORDS:

A.Praise (s, d, ing)..... 189 E. Wicked (ness, ly)... 109

B. Heart ('s, s,s')..... 132 F. Bless (ed, ing)..... 102

C. Righteous (ness, ly)..... 132 G. Evil, Good..... 102

D. Sing, Song..... 122 H. Sin, Iniquity..... 98

I. Pray (er)..... 39

KEY VERSES: 150:1-6

PURPOSE:

To preserve in poetic form the fundamental doctrines of God and man, and their relationship in creation and redemption.

To show the blessed state of the righteous in their praise and worship of God and the judgment of the unrighteous who reject God.

To present the proper attitudes and methods of the worship of God that is in spirit and truth.

MESSAGE:

Only the righteous and the good who have forsaken sin and iniquity are blessed and can offer praise and worship to the Lord from their hearts.

OUTLINE:

Ancient Hebrew saying: “Moses gave to Israel the five Books of the Law and corresponding with these, David gave Israel the five Books of Psalms.”

The Genesis Book concerning Man.....Ps. 1-41

The Exodus Book concerning Israel.....Ps. 42-72

The Leviticus Book concerning the Sanctuary.....Ps.73-89

IV.The Numbers Book concerning the Earth and the Nations.....Ps.90-106

V.The Deuteronomy Book concerning the Word of God..... Ps.107-150

SUMMARY:

The Psalms are a “complete Bible” in themselves. Possibly every subject that pertains to God and Man in creation and Redemption’s plan is referred to in its great themes. Most of the Psalms can be grouped into one of the following categories; Messianic, penitential, Imprecatory, Acrostic, Hallelujah, Songs of Degrees, Historical, Devotional, Worship, and Didactic. There is a Psalm for every occasion, suitable for every feeling, longing, desire, emotion, and expression in the heart and life of man. ; The book of Psalms is the very heart of the Bible. NOTE: The Messianic Psalms portray the whole life story of Christ from His pre-existence to His eternal throne.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the “Beloved” of God singing praise in the midst of the Church. (Heb. 2:12)

PROVERBS

TITLES:

A. Proverbs = comparison; B. The Book of Instruction. C. The Book of Wisdom.

AUTHOR:

Written and collected by Solomon with the possible exception of the last two chapters. (I Kings 4:32; Eccl. 12:8).

DATE:

Written mostly by Solomon (about 950 B.C.) but not completed until the time of Hezekiah (about 715 B.C.; see 25:1).

4. **KEY WORDS:**
- | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----|
| A. Wise (ly, r), Wisdom..... | 124 | D. Understand (ing, eth).. | 66 |
| B. Fool (s, ish), Folly..... | 97 | E. Knowledge..... | 42 |
| Heart (s)..... | 85 | F. Instruction(ed)..... | 27 |
| | | G. Judgment..... | 18 |
- KEY PHRASE: “fear of the Lord”.....16**

KEY VERSES: 1:7, 9-10.

PURPOSE:

The purpose of the book is plainly stated in Ch. 1:2-6.

To show the application of divine wisdom to the various aspects of the daily life in this evil world.

To define and contrast wisdom and foolishness.

MESSAGE:

Godliness is intensely practical.

The end results of wisdom are vastly superior to the evil end of folly.

OUTLINE:

- Introduction ..The Purpose.....Ch.1:1-7
Words of Wisdom For “My Son” (A collection of 15 Didactic Poems)...Ch.1:8-9:18
Proverbs of Solomon (A collection of 375 Single-Verse Proverbs).....Ch.10-22:16
A. Contrastive Proverbs..... Ch.10-15
 Compleitive and Comparative Proverbs..... Ch.16-22:16
IV. Words of The Wise (35 Proverbs & Short Poems)...Ch.22:17-24:34
V. Proverbs Collected by Hezekia (127 Proverbs).....Ch.25-29
VI. The Words of Agur..... Ch. 30
VII. The Words of Lemuel..... Ch 31:1-9
VIII. The Virtuous Woman Acrostic..... Ch.31:10-31

SUMMARY:

It has been said that, “What the Psalms are to the devotional life, the Proverbs are to the practical life.” This book contains no prophecy and little doctrine, but instead is an instructional book, applying the divine wisdom to daily life. It warns against such things as bad company, impurity, intemperance, quarreling, lying, trickery in business, and taking of bribes. It condemns idleness, slothfulness, pride, and avarice. It commends liberality to those in need. It teaches the fear of the Lord, obedience of children to parents, duty to parents to properly train their children, and the woman’s role in the home. It also contains special instruction for the young man just going out into the world.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as “the Wisdom of God” (1 Cor. 1:24, 30), “in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge” (Col. 2:3). Note especially the sections where wisdom is personified and speaks (1:20-33; 8:1-36).

ECCLESIASTES

TITLES:

Ecclesiastes = the preacher
The Book of Vanity
The Book of Human Wisdom

AUTHOR

Written by The Preacher who many have understood to be a reference to Solomon.

DATE:

Possibly written about 935 B.C. during Solomon's old age.

KEY WORDS:

Wise (ly), Wisdom.....54
Heart.....40
Vanity (lies).....37
Fool (s, ish), Folly..... 32

KEY PHRASES:

“under the sun (heaven)”31
“vexation of spirit”..... 10

KEY VERSES: 1:13-14; 12:13-14

PURPOSE:

To solicit trust in God by discounting trust in any other.
To disillusion those who would put their trust in the things of this world by pointing out the vanity of all earthly things.
To comfort the godly, showing them how to face the difficulties of life.

MESSAGE:

A part from God, life is full of weariness and disappointment.
Men who know the vanity of all things are well prepared for the trials of depressing times.
The whole duty of man is to fear God, and keep His commandments (Ch. 12:13).

OUTLINE:

Introduction.....Ch.1:1-11
The Vanity of All things.....Ch. 1:12-6:12
III.Counsel Concerning Wisdom.....Ch. 7:1-12:7
IV.Conclusion.....Ch.12:8-14

SUMMARY:

King Solomon, being in a position to satisfy his every desire, attempted to do so materially, sensuality, emotionally, and intellectually. He soon discovered that life without the fear of God was empty and futile. Whether Solomon wrote this book or someone else authored it using his experiences, the message comes through loud and clear that the whole duty of man is to fear God and keep His commandments (12:13). “The Preacher” constructed his sermon very wisely first pointing out the vanity of all things “under the sun” (in the earthly realm) and showing the folly of human wisdom apart from the Divine Wisdom. Then he leads us to the conclusion that only God can bring fulfillment and thus our hope and trust must be in Him alone.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Preacher, the Son of David, the wisdom of God, and the King of the Jerusalem “from above” (Eccl. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:24; Gal. 4:26)

SONG OF SOLOMON

TITLES:

Canticles – Latin Title
The Song of Songs – (1:1 with 1 Kings 4:32).
The Book of Love.

AUTHOR:

Written by Solomon (1:1).

DATE:

Written about 970 B.C.

4.KEY WORDS:

A.Beloved ('s).....33

B. Love (th, s,ly)..... 33

C. Fair (est)..... 14

KEY PHRASE: “daughters of Jerusalem”7

KEY VERSES:

The Three Stages of Love:
2-16 “My beloved is mine, and I am his”
6:3 “I am my beloved’s and my beloved is mine”
7:10 “I am my beloved’s , and his desire is toward me”

PURPOSE:

Literal: To glorify marriage and wedded love.
Mystical: To represent the love of Jehovah for Israel. (Hos. 2:19-20 Recognized by Jewish students from early times)
Prophetical: To represent the love of Christ and the Church. (II Cor. 11:2, Eph. 5:22-33; Rev. 19:7-9).
Devotional: To represent the love of Christ and the Believer.

MESSAGE:

Our relationship to Christ is to be a growing love relationship.
True love is strong and unquenchable (Ch. 8:7).

OUTLINE:

First Song.....Initial Love.....Ch. 1:1-2:7
Second Song.....Faltering Love.....Ch.2:8-3:5
Third Song.....Growing Love.....Ch. 3:6-5:1
IV.Fourth Song.....Transforming Love.....Ch. 5:2-8:5
V.Fifth Song.....Mature Love.....Ch. 8:5-14

SUMMARY:

Solomon composed over a thousand song (1 Kings 4:32) and of all his songs this, the Song of Songs, was the most excellent. It is actually made up of five songs which together show the progressive development of the love relationship between a bride and bridegroom. It also describes the many obstacles that the bride has to overcome in order to be truly united with he beloved. The two main characters that speak in this song are the bridegroom, who speaks of his bride as his “love”, and the bride, who refers to her bridegroom as her “beloved”. There is a chorus of the daughters of Jerusalem that the are heard throughout the song as well as group of observers that are heard from in chapter three.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the King of Peace (Solomon) and the Beloved Bridegroom Lover of the Church, who is “the fair one and undefiled”. (Shulamite means “peaceable”, “perfect”). This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the church.” (Eph. 5:32)

ISAIAH

TITLES:

Isaiah = salvation of Jehovah or Jah is helper.
The Book of “the Gospel According to Isaiah”
The Book of Salvation.

AUTHOR:

Written by Isaiah, the prophet of Redemption, who prophesied concerning the House of Israel, but ministered mainly to the House of Judah.

DATE:

Isaiah’s ministry covered a period of about 50 years (740 – 690 B.C.) beginning in the later years of Uzziah’s reign, continuing through the reigns of Jotham and Ahaz, and ending in Hezekiah’s reign (Is. 1:1).
Written between 740 and 690 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. Righteous (ly, ness).....64	D. Deliver(ed, eth, ance)..... 32
B. Save (d), Salvation, Saviour....55	E. Comfort(ed, eth, edst,s,ably)...18
Judge (s, ing, ment).....52	

KEY PHRASE: “Holy One (of Israel)”30

KEY VERSES: 12:6; 56:1; 61:1-3

PURPOSE:

To show that even though Judah had a “form of godliness”, it was corrupt morally, religiously, and politically.
To predict the destiny of the Gentile nations.
To give a panoramic prophetic picture of the life and ministry of the Messiah.

MESSAGE:

Through judgment the Holy One of Israel brings salvation, righteousness, and comfort.
Only through the Messiah will salvation come to all the nations.

OUTLINE:

Book of Judgment (prophetic).....Ch.1-35
(Judah, Israel, and the Gentiles)
. Judgments (1-12), Burdens (13-27), Woes (28-35)
Books of Deliverance (Historic).....Ch.36-39
(Assyria, Judah, and Hezekiah)
Book of Comfort (Messianic).....Ch.40-66
(Jehovah, Messiah, and the Kingdom)

SUMMARY:

Isaiah’s prophecies are not only applicable in judgment to the destinies of Judah, Israel, and the Gentiles but also to the blessing of all nations through the Messiah and the Church. Isaiah gives the most comprehensive life-story of Messiah, “the salvation of Jehovah” of all the prophetic books combined. He refers more to the Messiah, His Kingdom, and the coming in of the Gentiles than all the other prophets combined.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen in His Messianic Glory as the Holy One of Israel (Mark 1:24), our Salvation (Matt. 1:21), our Righteousness (I Cor. 1:30), and Comfort (John 14:16, 18). All judgment has been committed to Him (John 5:22).

JEREMIAH

TITLE:

Jeremiah = exalted of Jehovah, or appointed of Jehovah.
The Book To The Backslider.

AUTHOR:

Written by Jeremiah, the prophet of Judgment, who prophesied to the House of Judah. He also wrote Lamentations.

DATE:

Jeremiah's ministry covered a period of about 66 years (626 –560 B.C.), beginning in the reign of Josiah, continuing through the reigns of Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jeconiah, and ending after the reign of Zedekiah, Judah's last king.
Written between 620 and 560 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A.Judah	181	G.Heart(s).....	62
B.Babylon.....	60	H. Sin (s, ned), iniquity (lies).....	52
C.Jerusalem.....	108	I. Judge (d, st, ment).....	27
D.Evil (s).....	100	J. Forsake (n).....	24
E..Return(ed), Turn (ed).....	95	K. Backsliding (s).....	13
KEY PHRASES:		F.Captive (s, ity).....	64
“the Word of the Lord (came)”.....	70		
“the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel”.....	35		
“Carried away”.....	25		

KEY VERSES: 2:19; 3: 22; 13:19

PURPOSE:

Historically: To give the history of the last five kings of the House of Judah, the destruction of the temple, desolation of the city, and the captivity of the nation to Babylon.

Spiritually: To show God's grace and mercy in calling a backslidden nation to return to the Lord.

Prophetically: To predict the destiny of the chosen nation and the Gentile nations.

MESSAGE:

The Word of the Lord calls backsliders to forsake their iniquity and return to the Lord
All evil is certain to be judged by captivity.
After calling them to repentance, God will forsake those who forsake Him.

OUTLINE:

- | | |
|---|---|
| I.Jeremiah's call and Commission....Ch. 1 | III. The Captivity of Judah.....Ch.39, 52 |
| II.Prophecies Before the Captivity..Ch.2-38 | IV.Prophecies After the Captivity...Ch. 40-51 |

SUMMARY:

Jeremiah was commissioned to bring the last appeal from Jehovah to Judah before destruction came (7:27). He was to announce the inevitable doom that was coming upon Judah, Jerusalem, and the Temple under the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon (21:1-10). Jeremiah alone set the duration of the Babylonian Captivity at 70 years (25:11; 29:10). He also had a message of judgment on the Gentile nations (46-51) and foretold the coming of the glorious New Covenant (31:31-34).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Appointed Prophet to Jerusalem, suffering with, for, and at the hands of his own nation. He is the Righteous Branch, the King, the Lord of Our Righteousness, and the Maker of the New Covenant (Ch. 23, 31).

LAMENTATIONS

TITLES:

Lamentations = mournings, wailings, weeping.
The Book of Mourning.

AUTHOR:

Written by Jeremiah, “the weeping prophet”, who prophesied to the House of Judah. He also wrote the book of Jeremiah.

DATE:

Jeremiah’s ministry covered a period of about 66 years (626 – 560 B.C.), beginning in the reign of Josiah, continuing through the reigns of Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jeconiah, and ending after the reign of Zedekiah, Judah’s last king.
Written about 586 B.C., shortly after the fall of Jerusalem.

KEY WORDS:

Zion15 C. Jerusalem..... 7
Afflict (ed, ion)..... 9 D. Desolate (ion).....7

KEY PHRASE: “The Lord hath”14

KEY VERSES: 1:12; 2:17

PURPOSE:

To express through the prophet in a series of lamentations the sorrow of the heart of God over Jerusalem.

To record the affliction and desolation of Jerusalem.

MESSAGE:

The sin of disobedience to God’s Laws brings desolation and the wrath of God, even upon God’s own people.

Though God loves His own, and has compassion for His people, He must yet punish the willfully obstinate and disobedient.

OUTLINE:

I.	The First Poem:	Jerusalem’s Plight.....Ch.1	The City
II.	The Second Poem:	Jehovah’s Anger.....Ch.2	The Sanctuary
III.	The Third Poem:	Jeremiah’s Sorrows.....Ch.3	The Prophet
IV.	The Fourth Poem:	Jehovah’s Anger.....Ch.4	The People
V.	The Fifth Poem:	Jeremiah’s Prayer.....Ch.5	The Prayer

SUMMARY:

Lamentations consists of five poems. Chapter 1 through 4 are acrostic; each of the verses beginning successively with one of the 2 letters of the Hebrew alphabet. Each of these poems has a reference to desolation, God’s judgments and sorrows, and closes with a prayer petition (except the fourth). The fifth poem is completely intercessory prayer. The Lamentations of Jeremiah concern these four things:

- The People of Judah
- The Temple of Solomon.
- The City of Jerusalem.
- The Land of Palestine.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the interceding, weeping Prophet, “the Man of Sorrows”, lamenting as He foretells the desolations of Judah, Jerusalem, the Temple, and the Land.(Luke 19:41-44; Luke 21:20-24; Matt. 23:37- 38; Matt. 24:1-4).

EZEKIEL

TITLES:

- A. Ezekiel = God will strengthen, the strength of God.
B. The Book of The Son of Man. C. The Book of Visions.

AUTHOR:

Written by Ezekiel, the prophet priest of Vision, who ministered to the House of Judah and prophesied concerning the House of Israel.

DATE:

Ezekiel's ministry covered a period of about 30 years (593 – 563 B.C.), beginning the last years of Zedekiah's reign and continuing into the Babylonian Captivity. Written between 593 and 563 B.C.

4. KEY WORDS:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| A. Blood (y).....56 | C. Sanctuary.....34 |
| B. Desolate (ion, ions).....47 | D. Spirit.....26 |
| | E. Vision(s).....18 |

KEY PHRASES:

- “thus saith the Lord (God)” ... 209 C. “they shall know that I am the Lord” ...63
“son of man” 93 D. “the Word of the Lord came” ... 50
“the glory of the Lord for, God of Israel” 16

KEY VERSES: 10:4, 18; 36: 24-28; 43: 2

PURPOSE:

- To declare to the unbelieving House of Judah that the temple and city would be destroyed, once the “Glory of the Lord” had departed.
- To show the Gentile nations their inevitable judgment.
- To predict the return of the “Glory of the Lord” to a new temple.

MESSAGE:

- When a nation departs from the “Glory of the Lord”, the “Glory of the Lord” departs from it.
- All nations are held accountable to God and judged by Him.
- God is righteous to judge and merciful to restore.

OUTLINE:

- Judgment on Judah and Jerusalem (Pre-Seige).....Ch. 1-24
(The Glory Departs From the Old Temple)
- Judgment on the Gentle Nations (Mid-Seige).....Ch.25-32,35
- Restoration Under Messiah (Post-Seige).....Ch. 33-48
- III.(The Glory Returns To a New Temple)

SUMMARY:

Ezekiel, as a priest, opens and closes his prophecy with visions of the Temple and the Glory departing and returning. Ezekiel is the only prophet to mention Israel's idolatry in Egypt and God's thought to destroy them for His name's sake (20:1-9). He is the only prophet to describe Lucifer's position prior to his fall under the context of the king of Tyre (28:11-19). There are also prophecies in the last section concerning Messiah's Times and Restoration under the New Covenant. NOTE: much corresponds in the visions of Ezek. and Revelation.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as “the Son of Man”, sent to the rebellious house of Judah (2:1; John 1:11), beginning his ministry to the faithful remnant at the age of 30 (1:1; Luke 3:21-23) with opened heavens. He prophesied of the departing Glory from the material Temple at Jerusalem and its destruction (Matt. 24:1-2), and spoke of the Glory returning to the New Temple, the Church (Eph. 2:20-22).

DANIEL

TITLES:

- A. Daniel = Judgment of God, or God is my judge.
B. The Book of Judgment. C. The Book of The Kingdoms.

AUTHOR:

Written by Daniel, the prophet of The Captivity, who prophesied concerning both earthly and heavenly Kingdoms.

DATE:

Daniel's ministry covered a period of about 70 years (606 – 536 B.C.), beginning during the reign of Jehoiakim, continuing through the reigns of Jeconiah and Zedekiah of Judah, and ending during the reign of Cyrus, king of Medo-Persia.
Written between 560 and 536 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. King (s, 's, ly).....	187	E. Vision (s).....	32
B. Kingdom (s).....	59	F. Dream (s, ed).....	29
C. Time (s).....	47	G. End.....	27
D. Interpretation (s, ing)).....	32	H. Dominion (s).....	19

KEY PHRASE:

“most High (notes)”12

KEY VERSES: 2:21- 22; 7:13- 14, 18.

PURPOSE:

To illustrates God's care for His people even in their captivity.
To prove the Kingdom of God to be higher than any earthly kingdom.
To show how God controls and directs the history of the nations.

MESSAGE:

The sovereignty of the “Most High God” is universal.
God reveals His secrets to His servants, and does not leave them in darkness concerning His dealings among the nations.

OUTLINE:

- I. Book of History(written in Chaldee).....Ch. 1- 6 (Dreams of Nebuchadnezzar)
- II. Book of prophecy...(written in Hebrew).....Ch. 7-12 (Visions of Daniel)

SUMMARY:

The experiences of Daniel and his companions show that the Lord's loyal and obedient servants are often blessed with earthly success, trusted with His secrets, and comforted in times of suffering and trial. The dreams of Nebuchadnezzar in the first six chapters show the kingdoms of this world from the human point of view (i.e in the image of a defied man). The visions of Daniel in the last six chapters show the same kingdoms from the divine point of view (i.e. as wild, carnivorous beasts), giving their successive order. Undoubtedly the most comprehensive (and controversial) prophecy in Daniel is the “70th week” prophecy reaching in its time span from the close of the Babylonian Captivity to the ultimate establishment of the everlasting Kingdom of “The Son of Man.”

Daniel and Rev. are companion volumes each complementing and completing the other.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Son of Man (7:13), the Stone cut out of the mountain without hands (2:34- 35, 44- 45), crushing the Kingdoms of this world (Mark 21:42-44). The Kingdom of God is seen as an everlasting Kingdom (Dan. 7:27) and Christ is King of kings and Lord and lords. (Rev. 19:16).

HOSEA

TITLES

Hosea = salvation, the Lord Saves
The Book of Persevering Love.
The Book of Law and Love.

AUTHOR:

Written by Hoses, the prophet of Law and Love, who ministered to the House of Israel.

DATE:

Hosea's ministry covered a period of about 45 years (755 – 710 B.C.), beginning at the end of the reign of Jeroboam II of Israel, continuing through the reigns of Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekah, and Hoshea, and ending after the Assyrian conquest of Israel during the reign of Hezekiah of Judah.
Written between 750 and 710 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Israel	44	D.	Whoredom (s).....	14
B.	Ephraim.....	37	E.	Mercy (ies).....	11
	Turn (ed), Return(ed) (one Hebrew Word).....	20			

KEY VERSES: 1:6, 9; 2:4, 23; 14:1, 4.

PURPOSE:

To call Israel to repentance.

To prophesy the cause of the Assyrian Captivity, which was the unfaithfulness of

- C. To foretell the restoration which would come only through Messiah. Israel.

MESSAGE:

The Lord loves and longs to restore and heal the backslider, and through chastisement and punishment of the Law, He cause such to return to Him.
Love balances, but never violates Law.

OUTLINE:

	The Prophet – The Symbolic Marriage.....	Ch. 1-3
	The Prophet's Family.....	Ch. 1
	The Unfaithful Wife.....	Ch. 2
	The Faithful Redeeming Husband.....	Ch. 3
II.	The Prophecy ... The Word of the Lord.....	Ch. 4-14
A.	Israel's Sin..... God is Holy.....	Ch. 4-7
B.	Israel's Punishment..... God is Just.....	Ch. 8-10
C.	Israel's Restoration..... God is Love.....	Ch. 11-14

SUMMARY:

The Book of Hosea sets forth Hosea's domestic life as an example of God's dealing with Israel, revealing His union with the nation, their unfaithfulness to the marriage covenant, His chastisement of her, and His love and mercy in restoring her to Himself. It also shows the relationship between three great covenants.

Abrahamic Covenant..... The Nation Chosen
Mosaic Covenant..... The Nation Chastised
New Covenant..... The Nation Cleansed

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Prophet, (Acts 3:22- 23) fulfilling the law (Matt. 5:17- 18) and redeeming in love (John 3:16).

JOEL

TITLES:

Joel = Jehovah is God, that wills, commands, or swears
The Book of the Day of the Lord

AUTHOR:

Written by Joel, the prophet of Pentecost, who ministered to the House of Judah.

DATE:

Joel's ministry probably covered a period of about 30 years (810 – 780 B.C.), during the reigns of Joash, Amaziah, and Uzziah of Judah.
Written between 810 and 780 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. Great	10	C. Wine.....	7	E. Judah.....	6
B. Zion.....	7	D. Gather.....	6	F. Offering.....	6

KEY PHRASE: "the day of the Lord"5

KEY VERSES: 2:28 – 32

PURPOSE: (A three-fold application of "the day of the Lord")

Local: To call the House of Judah, which was under Divine judgments, to repentance.

Prophetical: To point to the last days judgments, repentance, revival, and outpouring of the Spirit upon all flesh.

Final: To point to The Day of the Second Coming of the Lord.

NOTE: The day of the Lord runs throughout the history of the Kingdom of God, occurring in each particular judgment as a type of that Great and Final Day of the Lord.

MESSAGE:

True repentance is a Godly sorrow, a rending of the heart, and a turning from evil.

True repentance lays at the foundation of all real revival and every outpouring of the Spirit.

OUTLINE:

Ruin and Repentance.....	Judgment.....	Ch.1:1-2:17	(Historical)
Ruin		Ch.1:1-2:11	
Repentance.....		Ch. 2:12-17	
Revival and Restoration.....	Blessing	Ch. 2:18-3:21	(Prophetical)
Revival.....		Ch. 2:18-32	
Restoration.....		Ch. 3:1-21	

SUMMARY:

Joel given us a picture of Judah living in the land promised to Abraham and his seed. They were receiving the curse of the Palestinian Covenant (Deut. 29-1) by breaking its conditions of blessing (Deut. 1:10-17; 1 Kings 8:35-40). The word of the Lord through Joel calls them to genuine repentance; an inward rending of the heart and not an outward rending of the garments. The Lord promises the nation of Judah refreshing, revival and restoration through a natural out poured rain, which shadowed and prophesied of the outpouring of spiritual rain upon the church. This promised outpouring of the Holy Spirit is Joel's distinctive link with the New Testament (Acts 2:14-21). Thus he is called "The Prophet of Pentecost."

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our "Jehovah – God", the Promiser of (Luke 24: 49), the Receiver of (Acts 2:33), and the Baptizer in (John 1:31-33), the out-poured Spirit.

AMOS

TITLES:

- A. Amos = burden bearer, or hearing a load.
B. The Book of Judgment. C. The Book of Punishment.

AUTHOR:

Written by Amos the prophets of Punishment, who ministered to the House of Israel.

DATE:

Amos' ministry covered a period of about 10 years (785 –755 B.C.), during the reign of Jeroboam II of Israel.
Written between 765 and 755 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

- A. Israel.....30 C. Transgress (ion,ions).....12
B. Captive (ity).....13 D. Punish (ment).....8

KEY PHRASES:

- “I will not turn away the punishment thereof”.....8
“yet have ye not returned unto me”.....5

KEY VERSES: 4:11- 12

PURPOSE:

- To pronounce punishment upon The Gentile nations for their transgressions.
- To pronounce punishment upon Israel, the chosen nation, for their transgressions.
- To proclaim promises of restoration in Messianic times.

MESSAGE:

- God is sovereign over all nations and holds them accountable for their treatment of other races and nations.
- National sin brings national punishment.

OUTLINE:

- Eight Burdens on Gentile Nations and Israel.....Ch 1-2
(Announcement / Sentence/ Sins)
- Three Discourses Against Israel.....Ch.3-6
(Judgment Deserved / Judgment Decreed)
- Five Visions Concerning Israel.....Ch.7-9
(Judgment Restrained / Judgment Determined / Judgment Executed)

SUMMARY:

Amos was a herdsman and was not educated in the schools of the prophets, neither was he of the priest or kingly lines. Nevertheless he was chosen to be prophet of Divine justice, upholding the righteousness of the law, and declaring judgments upon the sinful nations. His ministry deals particularly with the relationship between nations, denouncing their sins of inhumanity. Amos also gives the notable prophecy of the restoration of the Tabernacle of David and the Gentiles coming into blessing under Messiah's times (Acts 15:15-18).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our “Burden-Bearer”, not only bearing our sins (Is. 53:12), but also the burden of the Word of the Lord (John 1:1- 2). He is the final Judge and punisher of all nations (II Thes. 1: 7,9) and he is the Builder of the church (Matt. 16:18- 19), the spiritual Tabernacle of David.

OBADIAH

TITLES

Obadiah = servant of the Lord, or worshipper of Jehovah.
The Book of Retribution.

AUTHOR:

Written by Obadiah, the prophet of Divine Retribution, who prophesied against Edom.

DATE:

Obadiah's ministry covered a period of about 8 years (848 – 840 B.C.), during the reign of Jehoram of Judah. (Some place Obadiah's ministry during or after the Babylonian Captivity)
Probably written between 848 and 840 B.C.

4. **KEY WORDS:** B. Esau, Edom..... 9
Day.....12 C.Possess (ions).....7
KEY PHRASE:
“cut off”.....3

KEY VERSES: 4, 15

PURPOSE:

To pronounce doom, destruction, and desolation of Esau / Edom.
To confirm the promises of the deliverance and restoration of Jacob / Israel both historically and prophetically.

MESSAGE:

“Pride goeth before destruction and an haughty spirit before a fall” (Prov. 16:18).
“As a man soweth so shall he also reap” (Gal. 6:7-9).

OUTLINE:

Esau/Edom..... Vs.1-16
Destruction Decided..... Vs. 1-9
Sins Denounced.....,..... Vs. 10-14
Judgments Declared..... Vs.15-16
II.Jacob/Israel..... Vs.17-21 (Deliverance and Restoration)

SUMMARY:

The book of Obadiah shows The Law of Divine Retribution.

“as thou hast done....so it shall be done unto thee” (V.15).

- Edom's treachery against Judah
- Edom to perish through treachery (V.11).
- Edom robbed Judah (V.13).
- Edom to be robbed (V. 5-6).
- Edom lifted sword in violence (V. 9)
- Edom sought utter destruction of Judah (V.12-14).
- Edom to have utter destruction (V.9- 10, 18).

Though Judah was promised restoration after punishment, Edom was given no promise of restoration. The background and key to this book is to be found in the relationship of these two nations and their fathers, Esau and Jacob.

NOTE: There are several cross references between Obadiah and Amos.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Servant (Phil. 2: 7) and Worshipper (Heb. 2:12) of Jehovah, and the Executor of Divine Retribution (II Thes. 1:6-10).

JONAH

TITLES:

Jonah = dove
The Book of Mercy On The Gentiles

AUTHOR:

Written by Jonah, the prophet of Mercy On The Gentiles, who ministered to the House of Israel and to Assyria.

DATE:

Jonah's ministry covered a period of about 15 years (785 – 170 B.C.), during the reigns of Jehoash and Jeroboam II of Israel.
Written between 780 and 770 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Anger (ry).....6
Prepared.....4
Down.....4

KEY PHRASE:

“Presence of the Lord”.....3

KEY VERSES: 3:2-10.

PURPOSE:

To demonstrate God's love and mercy for the Gentiles as well as for Israel. (Rom. 3:29; 10:12).
To show God's method of dealing with His disobedient servants.

MESSAGE:

“God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that fears Him, and works righteousness, is accepted with Him.” (Acts 10: 34- 35)
God's servants must learn the lessons that God will have mercy on whom He will have mercy.
Through disobedience, the servant of God will bring the chastening of God upon himself.

OUTLINE:

Jonah and the Storm.....Disobedient Prophet.....Ch.1
Jonah and the Fish.....Praying Prophet.....Ch.2
III.Jonah and the City.....Preaching Prophet.....Ch.3
IV.Jonah and the Lord.....Chastened Prophet.....Ch.4

SUMMARY:

In Jonah, we find the great Gentile city of Nineveh repenting and turning to God under the reluctant preaching of the prophet Jonah. In chapter one we see Jonah fleeing from the presence of the Lord, going down to Joppa, down into the ship, and finally down into the belly of the fish which God had prepared. Then in Chapter two he prays to God and is delivered from the fish. In chapter three Jonah finally delivers God's message to Nineveh and the whole city repents, but in chapter four he is once again chastened by the Lord for being angry when God does not fulfill Jonah's prophecy by destroying Nineveh.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as “the Greater than Jonah” using Jonah's experience as a sign of his own death, burial, and resurrection and of God's mercy on the repentant Gentiles (Matt. 12:39-41).

MICAH

TITLES:

Micah = who is like Jehovah, God like
The Book of Sermons
The Book of Conviction.

AUTHOR:

Written by Micah, the prophet of Messianic Conviction, who ministered to both Israel and Judah, (He was the only “minor” prophet to do so).

DATE:

Micah’s ministry covered a period of about 35 years (735 – 700 B.C.), during the reign of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah of Judah and the reigns of Pekah and Hoshea of Israel. Thus he witnessed the Captivity of Israel to Assyria.
Written between 735 and 700 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Israel.....	12	E.	Sin (s, ed).....	7
B.	Hear (d).....	10	F.	Transgression (s).....	6
C.	Zion.....	9	G.	Gather, Assemble.....	6
D.	Jerusalem.....	8	H.	Remnant.....	6

KEY VERSES: 3:8; 6:8; 7:18

PURPOSE:

To convict Israel and Judah of their sin and to show their subsequent judgments in their respective captivities to Assyria and Babylon.
To give to the faithful remnant promises of restoration in Messiah’s times.
To pinpoint the city of Messiah’s birth, (Micah is the only prophet to do so).

MESSAGE:

God hates transgression and ritualism, and after dealing with them, delights in pardon.
Those who remain faithful can be assured of God’s mercy and redeeming grace.

OUTLINE:

Sin and Judgment.....	Ch. 1-3
To the People.....	”Hear Ye”
Grace and Restoration.....	Ch. 4-5
To the Leaders.....	”Hear ye”
Controversy and Comfort.....	Ch. 6-
7 To the Mountains.....	”Hear ye”

SUMMARY:

The prophecy of Micah consists of several “sermons” intermingled with warnings, judgments, exhortations, promises of restoration and Messianic predictions. In the first sermon to the people he witnesses to Israel and Judah concerning their apostacy from God and their subsequent judgments. In his second sermon to the leaders he controls Israel and Judah with distinctive Messianic promise of restoration, then in the third to the mountains (kingdoms) he pleads with Israel concerning the essence of true religion and closes with the comforting words that God will pardon.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Heavenly Micah, who is “like God”; born in Bethlehem (5:2; Matt. 2:1-6), rejected as the King of the Jews (5:1; John 19:15), and the Establisher of His House (4:1-2; Heb 3: 6).

NAHUM

TITLE:

Nahum = comforter, or penitent
The Book of Vengeance

AUTHOR:

Written by Nahum, the prophet of Comfort and Vengeance, who ministered to the House of Judah and to the city of Nineveh.

DATE:

Nahum's ministry covered a period of about 30 years (650 – 620 B.C.), during the reigns of Manasseh, Amon, and Josiah of Judah.
Written between 650 and 620 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

Against5
Wicked(ness).....4
Flee (th)..... 4
Away.....4
Vengeance, Revengeth.....3
Afflict.....3

KEY VERSES: 1:2- 3

PURPOSE:

To pronounce the judgment of God's vengeance upon Nineveh.
To comfort Judah by declaring the destruction of her enemies.

MESSAGE:

God is against those who are against Him.
Divine vengeance comes upon those who reject God's mercy.
God's only recourse with a hardened apostate nation is to destroy it.

OUTLINE:

Judgment Declared.....God Avenges.....Ch. 1
Judgment Described.....How God Avenges.....Ch. 2
III.Judgment Deserved.....Why God Avenges.....Ch.3

SUMMARY:

Nineveh, the capital of Assyria, had the ministry of two prophets, Jonah and Nahum. Jonah was a prophet of mercy, calling the city to repentance. At that time Nineveh repented and was spared from the destruction prophesied by Jonah. In the 150 years following its repentance, the city lapsed back into idolatry worse than before. This Nahum was sent to Nineveh to announce the vengeance of God in the soon-coming destruction of the city. Assyria, after being shown God's mercy, showed no mercy to Israel in the Assyrian Captivity and thus God rendered to them judgment without mercy (Jas. 2:13). Nahum's declaration of Divine vengeance upon Nineveh was a comfort to Judah.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Prophet of Comfort and Vengeance, comforting His own (John 14:16) and "executing vengeance on all them that know not God and obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ" (II Thes. 1:8).

HABAKKUK

TITLE:

Habakkuk = embrace of love, wrestler.
The Book of Faith.

AUTHOR:

Written by Habakkuk, the prophet of Faith, who ministered to the House of Judah.

DATE:

Habakkuk's ministry covered a period of about 20 years (620 – 600 B.C.), during the reigns of Josiah, Jehoahaz, and Jehoiakim of Judah.
Written between 620 and 600 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

	Violence.....	6
B.	Woe.....	5
C.	Judgment.....	4
D.	Spoil (ed, ing).....	4

KEY VERE: 2:4

PURPOSE:

To set forth the problem as to why a Holy God would use the much more wicked nation of Babylon to judge the wicked nation of Judah.
To answer the problem by revealing that God will in turn judge Babylon.

MESSAGE:

God is consistent with Himself in view of permitted evil.
God is holy and righteous and must punish sin.
The just shall live by faith.

OUTLINE:

The Burden: The Problem of Faith.....	First Conversation.....	Ch. 1
The Vision: The Answer of Faith.....	Second Conversation.....	Ch. 2
III. The Prayer: The Assurance of Faith.....	Prophet's Psalm.....	Ch. 3

SUMMARY:

Habakkuk is not a direct address to the people of Judah, but rather is a dialogue between the prophet and God. In the first conversation, he complains of God's apparent lack of concern over Judah's sin. The Lord replies that He will use the Babylonians to judge Judah. To Habakkuk this only complicates the matter and in the second conversation he complains of God's apparent lack of concern over the cruelty of the Babylonians, and the answers that He will also judge Babylon for her violence. The prophet, having questions answered, closes with a psalm of trust and triumph in the Lord.

NOTE: This book contains the only positive use of the word faith in the Old Testament.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Judge of Babylon (Rev. 17- 18) and the Rewarder of those that diligently seek Him in faith. (Heb. 10:38; 11:6).

ZEPHANIAH

TITLE:

Zephaniah = hidden of Jehovah, Jehovah has concealed, or protected.
The Book of The Day of Wrath.

AUTHOR:

Written by Zephaniah, the prophet of The Day of Wrath, who ministered to the House of Judah.

DATE:

Zephaniah's ministry covered a period of about 14 years (638 – 624 B.C.), during the reign of Josiah, King of Judah.

BWritten between 638 and 624 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Day	21	D.	Anger, Wrath.....	6
B.	Desolate.....	8	E.	Remnant.....	4
	Against.....	8			

KEY PHRASES:

“I will (he, Lord)”.....	30
“day of the Lord”.....	7
“cut off”.....	5

KEY VERSE: 1:18

PURPOSE:

To warn the House of Judah of the coming day of wrath: Their desolation at the hand of Babylon.

To warn Philistia, Moab, Ammon, Ethiopia, and Nineveh of the coming day of wrath.

To comfort the faithful remnant with promises of restoration.

MESSAGE:

“Righteousness exalteth a nation but sin is a reproach to any people.” (Prov. 14:34)
God Himself will punish nations for their wickedness.

OUTLINE:

	The Day of Wrath upon Judah.....	Ch. 1: 1-2:3 (Look Within)
	The Day of Wrath on the Nations.....	Ch. 2: 4-15 (Look Around)
III.	Reason for Wrath upon Judah.....	Ch. 3: 1-7 (Look Above)
IV.	Faithful Remnant Restored.....	Ch. 3: 8-20 (Look Beyond)

SUMMARY:

Both Zephaniah the prophet and Josiah the king were great, great grandsons of Hezekiah (1:1). Thus Zephaniah was a prince of the royal house of David. His prophecy reflects the evil times begun under the reigns of Manasseh and Amon. He therefore sees the coming day of the Lord as being a day of wrath, anger, trouble, distress, desolation, darkness, and gloominess. This had a historical and local fulfillment in the desolations under Babylon, during which God preserved unto Himself a faithful remnant. His prophecy also points prophetically and ultimately to the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the preservation of the Church.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as a Jealous God (1:18; 3:8; II Cor. 11:2) in relation to His people, and the Executor of God's judgments (John 5:7) in the day of Wrath (Rom. 2:5- 6).

HAGGAI

TITLES:

Haggai = festive, or my feast.
The Book of the Rebuilding of the Temple

AUTHOR:

Written by Haggai, the prophet of The Temple, who ministered to the restored House of Judah; especially Zerubbabel and Jeshua.

DATE:

Haggai's ministry covered a period of about 15 years (520 – 505 B.C.), beginning 16 years after the first remnant returned from Babylon.
Written in 520 B.C.

KEY WORDS:

A. Day.....11 C. Consider.....5
House (of the Lord).....8

KEY PHRASES:

“saith the Lord”.....19
“Lord of hosts”.....14

KEY VERSE: 1:8

PURPOSE:

To encourage the leaders (Zerubbabel the governor and Joshua the high priest) and the first remnant that had returned under Zerubbabel to rebuild the temple.
To point toward Messiah's times.

MESSAGE:

God and His House must be first in the life and service of the redeemed.
God will bless those who put Him first (Matt. 6:33).

OUTLINE:

The Word of Rebuke.....Ch. 1:1-15
To Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the people
The Word of Encouragement.....Ch. 2:1-9
To Zerubbabel and Jeshua
The Word of Correction.....Ch. 2:10-19
To the Priests
IV. The Word of Promise.....Ch. 2:20-23
To Zerubbabel

SUMMARY:

Haggai was the first of the three prophets to minister to Judah after the Babylonian Captivity. Because of opposition, the work of rebuilding the temple had ceased for several years. The people had grown cold-hearted and had not made any attempt to begin the work again. Thus Haggai and Zechariah exhorted them to do so. The bulk of Haggai's prophecy is persona, to Zerubbabel the governor (political leader) and to Jeshua the high priest (religious leader). The remainder contains rebuke and encouragement to the priests and the people. Interwoven among the prophecies concerning the literal temple are prophecies pertaining to the spiritual temple – the Church.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Prophet (Haggai), Priest (Jeshua), and Prince (Zerubbabel), thus uniting the three offices in one person. He is the Builder of The Lord's House ...The Church (Matt. 16:18; Heb. 3:5).

ZECHARIAH

TITLE:

Zechariah = Jehovah remembers
The Book of Messianic Visions

AUTHOR:

Written by Zechariah, the prophet of Messianic Vision, who ministered to the restored house of Judah.

DATE:

Zechariah's ministry covered a period of about 40 years (520 – 480 B.C.), beginning 16 years after the first remnant returned from Babylon.

Chapters 1-8 were written between 520 and 518 B.C., while chapters 9-14 were written between 490 and 480 B.C.

4. KEY WORDS:

A.	Jerusalem.....	41
B.	Judah.....	22
C.	Against.....	18
D.	House (of the Lord).....	10
	Jealous.....	5

KEY PHRASES:

A.	“Lord of hosts”.....	53
B.	“saith the Lord”.....	42
C.	“that day”.....	21
D.	“word of the Lord”.....	13

KEY VERSES: 6:12- 13; 8: 1- 3

PURPOSE:

To stir the remnant to complete the unfinished temple. (Similar to Haggai).

To prophesy of the Messiah in His first and second coming and the establishment of His Kingdom.

MESSAGE:

God is jealous for His House and will see to it that it is restored.

All of God's purpose are consummated in Messiah and His Kingdom.

OUTLINE:

Eight Symbolic Vision.....	Ch. 1-6
Four Didactic Messages.....	Ch. 7-8
Two Prophetic Burdens.....	Ch. 9-14

SUMMARY:

Zechariah was the second of the three prophets to minister to Judah after the Babylonian Captivity. The nature of Haggai's message was one of rebuke dealing with the outward work of a rebuilding the temple, while Zechariah's message was one of encouragement to bring about an inward spiritual change in the people. ; Thus we see them ministering together (Ezra 5:1). The first two sections of Zechariah were given while the temple was being rebuilt and are partially fulfilled at that time. The third section was given after the temple was rebuilt and overflows into Messianic times.

NOTE: There are more specific Messianic predictions in Zechariah than in all the other “minor prophets” combined.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the “One Whom Jehovah Remembers” (Zechariah), as the Branch (3:8; Matt. 2:23...Nazarene), Jehovah's Servant (3:8; Phil. 2:7), the Smitten Shepherd (13:7; Mark 14:27), the King – Priest (6:9-12; Heb. 5:5- 6), the Builder of the spiritual Temple (6:12-15; Matt. 16:18), and the King over all the earth (14:9; Rev. 19:16).

MALACHI

TITLE:

Malachi = messenger of Jehovah, or my messenger.
The Book of The Lord's Messengers.

AUTHOR:

Written by Malachi, the Prophet of The Lord's Messengers who was the last Old Testament prophets to minister to the restored House of Judah.

DATE:

Malachi's ministry covered a period of about 25 years (435 –410 B.C.), during the governorship of Nehemiah over the restored House of Judah.
Written between 435 and 410 B.C. This was the last Old Testament book to be written.

KEY WORDS:

Where? (in, fore), What?.....13
Curse (d).....7
Covenant.....6
Treacherosly.....5

KEY PHRASES:

“Saith the Lord”25
“Lord of hosts”24
“Ye say”11

KEY VERSES: 3:1, 9- 10

PURPOSE:

To reprove the remnant for their neglect of the temple.
To reprove the priests for their profaning of the temple worship.
To encourage the faithful remnant with Messianic promises.

MESSAGE:

Sin of hypocrisy hardens and blinds the heart.
Obedience brings blessing and disobedience bring cursing.

OUTLINE:

Message to the Priests (Religious).....Ch. 1:1- 2: 9
Message to the People (Social).....Ch.2:10-17
Message to the Faithful (Moral).....Ch. 3 - 4

SUMMARY:

Malachi was the last of the three prophets to minister to Judah after the Babylonian Captivity. Haggai and Zechariah were sent to rebuke the people for failing to rebuild the temple. Then generations later Malachi was sent to reprove the priests and the people for their neglect, profanity, and formalism relative to the temple worship. This he did with the question and answer method (there are no less than 23 questions in this book). Malachi was the last messenger of the O.T. prophets, referring to the priests as messenger of the Lord (2:7), and pointing to the first N.T. messenger, John the Baptist (3:1a; Mark 1:2), and also to Messiah, The Messenger of the New Covenant (3:1b).

NOTE: Between Malachi and John the Baptist come the “400 silent years” period.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as The Messenger of the New Covenant, the Refiner and Purifier of His people (3:1-3; Matt. 3:11) and the Cleanser of the temple (John 2:13-17; Matt. 21:12-14).

THE KINGS AND PROPHETS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH

UNITED KINGDOM

Saul.....1051 – 1011 B.C..... 40 Years

David.....1011 – 971 B.C.40 Years

Solomon.....971 – 931 B.C.....40 Years

DIVIDED KINGDOM

KINGS OF JUDAH	BEGIN TO REIGN	YEARS	PROPHETS
Rehoboam	931 BC	17	Shemaiah Iddo
Abijam	913 BC	3	Iddo
Asa	911 BC	41	Azariah Hanani
Jehoshaphat	873 BC	25	Jehaziel Eliezer
Jehoram	853 BC	8	Obadiah?
Ahaziah	841BC	1	
Athaliah	841BC	6	
Jehoash	835BC	40	Joel
Amaziah	796 BC	29	Joel
Uzziah	790BC	52	Joel Isaiah
Jotham	750BC	16	Isaiah Micah
Ahaz	735BC	16	Isaiah Micah
Hezekiah	715BC	29	Isaiah Micah
Manasseh	695BC	55	Nahum
Amon	642BC	2	Nahum
Josiah	640BC	31	Nahum Zephaniah Habakkuk Jeremiah Huldah
Jehoahaz	609	3 months	Habakkuk Jeremiah
Jehoiakim	609	11	Habakkuk Jeremiah Daniel
Jehoiachin	597	3 months	Jeremiah Daniel
Zedekiah	597	11	Jeremiah Ezekiel Daniel

THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY

In 606 BC the southern House of Judah was overthrown by the Babylonians led by Nebuchadnezzar. He carried out the captivity in three stages under Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah.

THE RESTORATION

Judah's return from captivity took place in three stages under Zerubbabel, Ezra, and Nehemiah. The prophets of this period were Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

KINGS OF ISRAEL	BEGIN TO REIGN	YEARS	PROPHETS
Jeroboam	931 BC	22	Ahijah Man of God Iddo Jehu
Nadab	910 BC	2	
Baasha	909 BC	24	
Elah	886 BC	2	
Zimri	885 BC	7 days	
Omri	885 BC	12	Elijah
Ahab	874 BC	22	Elijah Micaiah
Ahaziah	853 BC	2	Elijah
Jehoram	852 BC	12	Elisha
Jehu	841 BC	28	Elisha
Jehoahaz	814 BC	17	Elisha
Jehoash	798 BC	16	Elisha Jonah
Jeroboam II	793 BC	41	Jonah Amos Hosea
Zechariah	753 BC	6 months	Hosea
Shallum	753 BC	1 month	Hosea
Menahem	752 BC	10	Hosea
Pekahiah	742 BC	2	Hosea
Pekah	752 BC	20	Hosea Micah
Hoshea	732 BC	9	Hosea Micah

THE ASSYRIAN CAPTIVITY

In 721 BC the northern House of Israel was overthrown by the armies of Assyria led by Shalmaneser. He came against Samaria, and after a siege of three years took the city, carried away Israel into Assyria, and repopulated the area.

THE DISPERSION

Israel never returned from captivity but was scattered among the nations.

MATTHEW

TITLES:

Matthew = gift of God, Levi = joined.
The Gospel According to Matthew.
The Book of The King.

AUTHOR:

Written by Matthew, a tax collector, who was called by Christ to be one of the twelve apostles.

DATE:

Covers approximately 34 years from Christ birth to His Ascension.
Probably written between 52 and 68 A.D. before the fall of Jerusalem

KEY WORDS:

Kingdom (of heaven).....56
Just, Right (eous, ness) (same Greek Word).....25
Fulfill (ed).....18

KEY PHRASES:

A. Son of Man.....32	C. Which was spoken.....13
B. Father in heaven, heavenly Fath....20	D. Son of David.....9

KEY VERSES: 1:1; 5:17- 18; 24: 14

PURPOSE:

To show the Jews, by prophecy and fulfillment, that Jesus of Nazareth was the promised Kingly Messiah.
To show the Jews' rejection of their king and His Kingdom.
To give a preview of the events of this present age from Christ's Ascension to His Second Coming.

MESSAGE:

The Kingdom of heaven is not materialistic kingdom governed by worldly principles neither is it a nationalistic kingdom confined to this earth.
The Kingdom of God is a spiritual kingdom of heavenly character, nature, and order. It refers specifically to where the rule and reign of God is made effective by submission to the spiritual principles of the King.

OUTLINE:

Preparing of the King.....Ch.1- 4
Presentation of the Kingdom.....Ch. 5-10
III.Preaching of the Kingdom.....Ch.11-25
IV.Passion of the King.....Ch. 26-28

SUMMARY:

The distinctive characteristic of Matthew's Gospel is its appeal to the Jewish mind. It was probably originally written in Hebrew and contains many more Old Testament quotations than the other Gospels. It was thus meant to convince the Jews that Jesus of Nazareth was their promised Messiah. It presents the King and His Kingdom. Because of their nationalistic and materialistic concept of the Kingdom they rejected the King. Thus the Kingdom was taken from them and it became the ministry of the Church (only mentioned in Matthew's Gospel) to preach the Gospel of the Kingdom to all the world.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the King (2:2), the Lawgiver (Is. 33:22; Matt. 5 - 7), the Anointed (3:16-17), The Son of David (1:1), and the Fulfillment of the Law and the Prophets (5:17).

MARK

TITLES:

Mark = Polite, shining (John Mark).
The Gospel According to Mark.
The Book of The Servant.

AUTHOR:

Written by John Mark, who was a cousin of Barnabas and a companion of Peter. Many Conclude that Mark was actually writing the “Gospel according to Peter.”

DATE:

Covers approximately 4 years from John’s ministry to the beginning of the beginning of the ministry of the early church.
Probably written between 55 and 68 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Straightway, immediately, Forthwith, Anon, As Soon (same Greek word).....42
Multitude, People, Press (same Greek word).....38
Gospel (‘s).....8

KEY VERSE: 10: 45

PURPOSE:

To present Jesus of Nazareth as the perfect and faithful Servant of Jehovah.
To show to the Romans that Jesus was the Servant acting under the authority of Jehovah, giving immediate and full obedience to all commandments.

MESSAGE:

They way to be great in the Kingdom of God is to be servant of all.
He that humbles himself under the hand of God shall be exalted in due time (1 Peter 5:6)

OUTLINE:

The Separation of the Servant.....1:1-13
The Service of the Servant.....1:14 – 8:30
The Sacrifice of the Servant.....8: 31 – 15:47
IV. The Session of the Servant.....16:1-20

SUMMARY:

The distinctive characteristic of Mark’s Gospel is its appeal to the Roman mind. It was probably written in Rome and contains more Latinisms than the other Gospels. Jewish customs, places, coins, and Aramaic expressions are explained, which would be necessary in order for the Roman mind to comprehend them. Mark’s Gospel presents the Servant – Son as a man of action, of deeds more than words, recording more miracles than any other Gospel. It opens with the presentation of the Servant and closes with the Servant being made Lord (Mark 16:19; Phil. 2:6 – 11; Acts. 2: 36).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Son of God (1:1) who became the Son of Man (10:45), the Sent-One (9:37), and the suffering Servant who after giving his life a ransom for many became the exalted Lord (16:19).

LUKE

TITLE:

Luke = Luminous.
The Gospel According to Luke.
The Book of The Perfect Man.

AUTHOR:

Written by Luke, a physician, who was not one of the twelve apostles but was a companion of Paul. He also wrote the book of Acts.

DATE:

Covers approximately 35 years from the birth of John the Baptist to the Ascension.
Probably written between 58 and 60 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Son145
Kingdom (of God)..... 45
C. Preach, Publish, Proclaim, Show, Bring.....20 (3 Greek Words)
Spirit, Holy Ghost.....17

KEY PHRASE: Son of Man25

KEY VERSES: 4:18- 19; 19: 10

PURPOSE:

To present Jesus of Nazareth as the anointed perfect man, who after a perfect ministry provided a perfect salvation for sinful humanity.
To show to the Greeks that Jesus was God's ideal man, the only Saviour.

MESSAGE:

All preaching of the Gospel must be done in the power of the Holy Spirit.
God's ideal for man is to be perfected even as His own Son.

OUTLINE:

The Preparation for/of the Son of Man.....1:1-4:15
The Ministry of the Son of Man..... 4:16-21; 38
III.The Suffering of the Son of Man..... 22:1-23-56
IV.The Exaltation of the Son of Man..... 24-1-53

SUMMARY:

The distinctive characteristic of Luke's Gospel is its appeal to the Greek mind. While the Romans had exalted strength of action, the Greeks had exalted wisdom of thought. Thus Luke records more of the parables of Jesus than the other Gospel writers. The portrait Luke draws of Jesus is that of the perfect man, the wisdom of God, the one who more than meets the highest ideals of the Greeks. Luke also shows Christ's relationship to the Holy Spirit. It opens with His being born of the Spirit, continues with His ministry by the power of the Spirit, and closes with His promise of the outpoured Spirit.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the perfect Son of Man, the Anointed Preacher, and the Saviour of lost humanity (4:18-19; 19-10)

JOHN

TITLE:

John = beloved. B. The Gospel According to John. C. The Book of The Son of God.

AUTHOR:

Written by John, a fisherman, who was one of the twelve apostles. He also wrote three epistles and The Revelation.

DATE:

Covers approximately 4 years from John the Baptist's ministry to just before the Ascension.
Probably written between 85 and 95 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Father (God).....	122	G.True, Truth	47
B. Believe (ed, est, eth, ing)....	101	H. Witness (two Greek words)....	47
C. World.....	80	I. Son (Christ).....	43
D. Jews (s, s').....	70	J. Abide (Greek word).....	41
E. Love (ed, edst, est, eth).....	57	K. Verily, Verily.....	25
F. Life, Live.....	52	L. Light.....	24

KEY VERSES: 3:16; 20:31

PURPOSE:

To present Jesus Christ as the only begotten Son of God, and to show His relationship with the Father.
To show to the whole world that Jesus was sent by God the Father into the world that the world, through Him, might be saved.
To show that in Jesus, God was manifested.
To give a Divine interpretation of the person of Jesus Christ as to His Deity and Humanity, thus refusing prevalent heresies.

MESSAGE:

The only way of approach to God the Father is through His beloved Son (John 14:1, 6).
There is no eternal life apart from the Son.
Those who believe enter into a father and son relationship with God.
Faith brings life; unbelief brings death.

OUTLINE:

The Son of God.....	Ch.1: 1-18
His Public Ministry.....	To the Jews.....Ch.1:19 – 12:50
III.His Private Ministry.....	To the Disciples.....Ch. 13 – 17.
IV.His Passion.....	To the World.....Ch. 18 – 21

SUMMARY:

The distinctive characteristic of John's Gospel is its appeal to the whole world. Not only does John use the word "world" many times, but he also emphasizes the universal nature of Christ's mediatorship; that Jesus is the only way of salvation for the whole world. Matthew, Mark, and Luke primarily present the outer factual aspects of the Lord's life and humanity, emphasizing His public discourses and Galilean ministry. John primarily presents the inner doctrinal aspects of the Lord's life and person, emphasizing His private discourses and Judean ministry.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Word (1:1, 14), the Son (3:16), the Life (1:4), the Light (1:5), the "I AM" (8:56-58), and the only Way of Salvation (14:6).

ACTS

TITLE:

The Acts of the Apostles.
The Book of The Holy Spirit.

AUTHORS:

Written by Luke, a physician, who was a companion of Paul and also wrote the Gospel bearing his name.

DATE:

Covers approximately 33 years from the Ascension of Christ to the time when Paul had been a prisoner in Rome for two years.
Probably written between 61 and 65 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Jew (ess, s).....81
Spirit, Holy Ghost.....54
Gentiles, nations (same Greek word).....44
Word (of God).....40
Name (of Jesus, Lord).....37
Pray (ed, er, ers, eth, ing).....35

KEY VERSE: 1:8

PURPOSE:

To record Christ's continued ministry from heaven of all that He began to do and teach on earth. (1:1).
To give a panoramic view of the birth, formation, and development of the early Church.
To show the pattern by which Christ builds His Church.

MESSAGE:

The Church, as the Body of Christ, cannot function apart from the ministry of the Holy Spirit.
Only by the power of the Holy Spirit can the great commission be fulfilled (Zech. 4: 6).

OUTLINE:

The Ministry of Peter.....To the Jews.....Circumcision.....Ch. 1-12
Jerusalem / Judea / Samaria
The Ministry of Paul.....To the Gentiles.....Uncircumcision.....Ch. 13-28
Uttermost Parts of the Earth

SUMMARY:

In the Gospels, Christ is presented in His earthly ministry, but in the Acts He is presented in His heavenly ministry, building His Church, as He promised (Matt. 16:18), through the power of the Spirit. In the Acts we see the order of witness in the great commission being fulfilled; first in Jerusalem, then Judea, Samaria, and the uttermost parts of the earth. The Book of Acts centers basically around two apostles; Peter, the apostle to the Jews and Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles (Gen. 2:8). It sets forth the formation and establishment of the Church upon the foundational principles of the apostles' doctrine, and thus it becomes a pattern-book for the Church, both universal and local.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Head of the Church, governing, guiding, equipping, and building it by the Spirit.

ROMANS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Romans.
The Gospel According to Paul (16:25).
The Book of Justification.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles

DATE:

Probably written between 55 and 58 A.D. during Paul's second visit to Corinth.

KEY WORDS:

Law78
Righteousness (42), Justification (22)
(related Greek words).....64
Faith (39); Believe (21) (same Greek root)..... 60
Sin (ned, ner, s).....57
Grace24
Impute (reckoned, etc.) (one Greek word).....19

KEY VERSE: 1:16- 17

PURPOSE:

To answer the age-old question, "How can a man be just before God?" (Job 9:2).
To give a clear doctrinal exposition of God's method of justification by faith.
To show that both Jew and Gentile are only acceptable to Go through the New Covenant in Christ.

MESSAGE:

The just shall live by faith (1:17).
All men are under sin and cannot be justified by the works of the law.
The only righteousness God accepts is a faith – righteousness based on His Word.

OUTLINE:

Doctrinal:Righteousness Imputed.....Ch. 1- 8
National:Jew and Gentile.....Ch. 9-11
III. Practical: Righteousness Outworked.....Ch. 12-16

SUMMARY:

In his epistle to the Romans Paul outlines the gospel of Christ which sets forth the righteousness of God for Jew and Gentile. In Chapter 1-3 he concludes the whole world guilty under sin; the Gentiles without the law and the Jews under the law. Then in Chapters 3 – 8, he presents the Gospel message covering: justification (3-5), sanctification (6-8), and glorification (8:18–39). In Chapter 9–11 he deals with the election (9), the rejection through unbelief (10), and the restoration (11) of the Jews through faith in Christ. In Chapter 12– 16, Paul concludes his epistle by pointing out the practical duties of the justified.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Salvation of God, the Righteousness of God (10:3- 4), and the Propitiation for our sin (3:25).

I CORINTHIANS

TITLES:

The First Epistle to the Corinthians.
The Book of Correction.
The Book of N.T. Church Order

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 53 and 57 A.D. during Paul's stay at Ephesus on his third missionary journey (Acts 19). Later he visited Corinth again (Acts 20:1- 2).

KEY WORDS:

Body44
Spirit (greed, word).....41
Wise (dom, er).....31
Tongue(s).....22
Prophet, Prophecy, etc.....21
Charity, Love (same Greek word).....16

KEY VERSE: 1:24, 30, 3:10- 11

PURPOSE:

To answer questions that the Corinthians had addressed to him concerning problems in the church (7:1; 8:1; 12:1; 16:1).

To reprove and correct abuses in the mental, moral, social, and spiritual life of the Corinthian church.

MESSAGE:

Recognition of the Lordship of Jesus is the solution to division in the body of Christ. God's Church must be built by God's wisdom and power rather than by man's.

To have order in the Church we must confirm to God's order.

That which edifies the Church is sound doctrine and that which motivates the Church is God's love.

OUTLINE:

Corrective Section: Carnalities.....1:1 – 8:13
Divisions / Immorality / Marriage / Idolatry
Constructive Section: Spiritualities.....9:1-16:24
Ministry / Communion / Spiritual Gifts / Body of Christ Love
/ Resurrection / Collections

SUMMARY:

The church at Corinth was founded by Paul, as recorded in Acts 18. It had enjoyed the ministries of Paul, Peter, and Apollos and factions had arisen around these personalities. Other carnalities such as immorality, idolatry, and heresy had arisen. Thus Paul wrote this first epistle to reprove the Corinthians of these and to correct disorders concerning the Lord's Table, spiritual gifts, and the collection. He also answered questions and clarified misunderstandings concerning the resurrection. All of these things are evidence of a lack of spirituality, the essence of which is love.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Power of God (1:24), the Wisdom of God (1: 24, 30), our Righteousness, Sanctification, and Redemption (1:30), the Love of God (Ch. 13), and the Resurrection (Ch. 15).

II CORINTHIANS

TITLES:

The Second Epistles to the Corinthians.
The Book of Comfort.
The Book of Apostolic Qualification.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 54 and 57 A.D. during Paul's stay in Philippi on his third missionary journey (Acts 20)

KEY WORDS:

Glory, Boast (same Greek root).....31
Comfort, Consolation, Beseech, etc. (same Greek word).....29
Glory (of God) (different Greek word from above).....22
Minister (ing, ed, s, ry, ration).....18

KEY VERSE: 1:3- 4

PURPOSE:

To defend Paul's apostolic ministry and authority against false ministers trying to destroy his influence.
To give further instruction concerning the collection for the saints at Jerusalem (9:1-5).
To point out the need for consolation in the case of discipline mentioned in the first epistle (2:5 – 11).
To show the New Covenant surpasses the Old Covenant in glory.

MESSAGE:

A true minister of God will glory in the Lord and not in himself.
The chief purpose of church discipline is restoration rather than condemnation.
Apostolic ministry is attested to by patience, signs, wonders, and mighty deeds (12:12).

OUTLINE:

The Ministry of Reconciliation.....Ch. 1-7
The Ministry of Distribution (Giving).....Ch. 8 –9
III.The Ministry of Vindication (of Apostleship).....Ch.10 –13

SUMMARY:

The church at Corinth had responded to Paul's first epistle dealing with certain disorders, particularly in the matter of immorality. This second epistle was written to balance out the discipline they exercised, encouraging them to restore the penitent brother back to fellowship. Whereas the first epistle was written to correct, this second epistle was written to comfort. This second epistle, like Hebrews, contrasts the glory of the New Covenant and its ministers (Christ and the Church) with the Old Covenant and its ministers (Moses and the Prophets). In the practical realm Paul reminds and exhorts the church to have the collection for the poor saints in Jerusalem ready. In the remainder of the epistle, Paul vindicates his apostleship by pointing to the fruit of his ministry.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Comforter, our Sin-offering (5:21), our Apostle and the Glory of the New Covenant (3: 4).

GALATIANS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Galatians.
The Book of Christian Liberty.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostles to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 48 and 58 A.D. from Antioch, either at the end of Paul's first or second missionary journey (Acts 14, 18).

KEY WORDS:

A.	Law.....	32	F.	Life, Live, etc.....	13
B.	Faith.....	22	G.	Gospel.....	12
C.	Flesh.....	18	H.	Works.....	10
D.	Spirit.....	18	I.	Grace.....	7
	Righteousness, Justified....	13			

KEY VERSES: 3: 2- 3, 11

PURPOSE:

To prove the authenticity of the Gospel according to Paul.
To refute the legalism of the Judaizers under the Old Covenant.
To establish the doctrine of Christian liberty under the New Covenant.

MESSAGE:

True liberty in Christ is neither the legalism of the Law nor the license of the flesh.
Life and righteousness come only by grace through faith.
Having received the Spirit we must also walk in the Spirit.

OUTLINE:

Personal:Paul's Gospel.....Ch. 1, 2
Doctrinal:Law or Grace.....Ch. 3, 4
III.PracticalLiberty or License.....Ch. 5, 6

SUMMARY:

The Judaizers mentioned in Acts 15:1 had followed Paul's ministry among the churches of the Gentiles, having particular success in Galatia. Their teaching was a mixture of law and grace, faith, and works, and Moses and Jesus. They said that a sinner was saved by faith plus works, and that the saved were to be perfected through works as they kept the Mosaic Law. The result of this teaching was that the Galatians became entangled again with the yoke of the bondage of the Law. Thus Paul writes this epistle refuting the perverted gospel of the Judaizers and establishing the truth of his gospel. He takes up the covenant made with Abraham and by allegory he illustrates the two covenants (Mosaic Covenant and New Covenant), using Abraham's two sons, Ishmael and Isaac. Paul closes the epistle by showing that Christian liberty is neither legalism nor license.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Faith, our Righteousness, our Life, our Redeemer, the Seed of Abraham, and the New Covenant Gospel of Grace

EPHESIANS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Ephesians.
The Book of the Body of Christ.
The Book of The Church.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 57 and 62 A.D. during Paul's first imprisonment at Rome (Acts 28).

KEY WORDS:

A.	Love (d, eth).....	18	E.	Heaven (ly, s).....	8
B.	Grace.....	12	F.	Walk (ed).....	8
C.	Faith, Believe.....	10	G.	Mystery.....	6
D.	Body (ies).....	10	H.	Will (of God).....	6

KEY VERSES : 1:22- 23; 2:6; 4:1

PURPOSE:

To strengthen the believers in their love and faith in Christ.
To encourage the believers to put off the old man put on the new man.
To show the unity of both Jew and Gentile in the one body of Christ.
To set forth the purpose of the mystery of Christ and the Church.

MESSAGE:

The believer as a member of the body of Christ is seated in heavenly places in Christ, but yet is to walk in practical love on earth.
The church is a time manifestation of God's eternal purpose in Christ.

OUTLINE:

- I. Doctrinal: Heavenly Calling.....Ch. 1 – 3
- II. Practical: Earthly Conduct.....Ch. 4 – 6

SUMMARY:

During Paul's third missionary journey he spent at least three years at Ephesus establishing the church. It soon became the center for the evangelism of Asia Minor. Then while imprisoned at Rome, Paul wrote this epistle. In Chapter one he sets forth the eternal purpose of God in Christ and shows the heavenly calling and position of the Church. In chapter two the grace of God is seen in the bringing together of both Jew and Gentile into one body through the cross, thus building a spiritual temple for the habitation of God. Chapter three unfolds the mystery of Christ and the Church. Chapter four deals with the unity of the members of the body and chapter five deals with the unity of the body with Christ under the figure of marriage. Then in chapter six Paul outlines the Church' spiritual warfare. If the Church had heeded Paul's admonition to walk in love they would not have received the rebuke of Christ found in Revelation 2:1 – 7.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Fullness of God, the Head of the Church, the Bridegroom, the Giver of Ministries, the Grace of God, and our Peace.

PHILIPPIANS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Philippians.
The Book of Joy and Rejoicing.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 60 and 64 A.D. during Paul's first imprisonment in Rome (Acts 28).

KEY WORDS:

Joy, Rejoice.....18
Mind (ed, s).....10

KEY VERSES: 2:2; 4: 4

PURPOSE:

To thank the church for their gifts and to inform them of Paul's visit.
To warn them against the judaizing false teachers.
To exhort them to be like-minded by having the mind of Christ.
To encourage them to rejoice in all circumstances.

MESSAGE:

The Christian life is one of joy and rejoicing which is independent of all circumstances.
The key to unity (being like-minded) is having the mind of Christ.

OUTLINE:

Rejoice in:
Christ our Life (1, 21).....Ch. 1
Christ our Mind (2:5).....Ch. 2
III.Christ our Goal (3:10, 14).....Ch. 3
IV.Christ our Strength (4:13).....Ch. 4

SUMMARY:

The church at Philippi was founded by Paul and Silas on Paul's second missionary journey (Acts 16). Some of the first believers were gained as a result of Paul's rejoicing while in prison and it is very fitting that Paul while in prison at Rome would write an epistle of joy to this church. The theme of joy and rejoicing can be traced through the epistle as follows: Joy and Prayer (1:4, 6), Joy and Opposition (1:14 – 18), Joy and Faith (1:25- 26), Joy and Unity (2:2), Joy and Ministry (2:14 – 16), Joy and Sacrifice (2:17- 18), Joy and Victory (2:25 – 29). Rejoicing in the Lord (3:1 – 3), Rejoicing Always (4: 4), Rejoicing in All Circumstances (4:10 – 12). It is also interesting to note that faith, love, unity and humility are seen as being at the root of joy.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Joy, our Life, our Mind, our Goal, and our Strength.

COLOSSIANS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Colossians.
The Book of The Head Of The Body.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 60 and 64 A.D. during Paul's first imprisonment at Rome (Acts 28).

KEY WORDS:

Body ('s).....	8
Fulness, Complete (Greek word).....	7
Wisdom.....	6
Mystery.....	4
Glory (ious).....	4
Head	3

KEY VERSES: 1:18; 2:9- 10

PURPOSE:

To warn them against the heresies concerning the person and nature of Christ.
To warn them against ritualism and asceticism.
To present Christ as the Head of the Church in His Deity and Humanity.
To exhort them to put off the old man and to put on the new man.

MESSAGE:

Christ is in all, through all, and above all. He is the fullness of the Godhead bodily and the Church is complete in Him.
We are to set out affection on things above and not on things on the earth.

OUTLINE:

Doctrinal: The Glory of the Head..... 1:1 – 2:5
II. Practical: The Conduct of the Body..... 2:6 – 4:18

SUMMARY:

There is no record in Acts of Paul's visiting Colosse, and he evidently did not found the Church there (2:1). Possibly Epaphras founded the church (1:7; 4:12- 13) which probably met in Philemon's home (4:9 with Phm. 10, 23; Phm. 2 with 4:17). According to Acts 19:10, the church was probably founded while Paul was in Ephesus only 100 miles away. Paul was well acquainted with the progress of the church and the heresies that had arisen. Thus he wrote to refute them. In section one Paul sets forth the glory and pre-eminence of Christ, refuting the heresies concerning the person and nature of Christ, in particular his pre-existence, deity, and humanity. He also exhorts them to recognize the proper position of the Head over the Body. In the second section, Paul exhorts them to the practical application of the doctrine contained in the first section by putting off the old man with his deeds and by putting on the new man. The Church is seen as being complete in Christ apart from asceticism, ritualism and formalism.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Pre-existent, Pre-eminent, Creator, Ruler, Redeemer, Head of the Body who is the Fulness of the Godhead Bodily.

I THESSALONIANS

TITLES:

The First Epistle to the Thessalonians.
The Book of The Second Coming of Christ in Comfort.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 50 and 52 A.D. during Paul's stay at Corinth on his second missionary journey (Acts 18).

KEY WORDS:

A.	Faith, Believe.....	12	D.	Comfort.....	6
B.	Joy, Rejoice.....	7	E.	Coming.....	4
C.	Love.....	6	F.	Hope	4

KEY VERSES: 2:19; 4:15 – 18

PURPOSE:

To correct mistaken views of and to establish the doctrine of the second coming of Christ.
To exhort the believers to display the three chief godly virtues: faith, hope and love.
To confirm the purity of Paul's ministry among the Thessalonians.

MESSAGE:

The coming of Christ for his people is a comfort to those who look for and patiently wait for Him.
The doctrine of the second coming is a great incentive to holiness.
The Lord's return will be as a thief in the night to those that are in darkness, but will not be so to those that are in the light.

OUTLINE:

The Waiting Church.....	Ch. 1 – 3
Elected.....	Ch. 1
Persecuted.....	Ch. 2
Afflicted.....	Ch. 3
The Coming Christ.....	Ch. 4 – 5
Revelation.....	Ch. 4
Sanctification.....	Ch. 5

SUMMARY:

Paul laid the foundation of the church in Thessalonica on his second missionary journey (Acts 17). He experienced considerable opposition from the Judaizers and did not stay there long, but soon after departing he wrote his epistle to them. The general spiritual state of the church was good, but there were several things that needed correction. In Chapter one, Paul commends them for being a pattern church. In chapter two and three he reminds them of the persecution and affliction which he and they endured at the hands of the Judaizers. Then in chapters four and five he exhorts them to the practical out working of their sanctification in spirit, soul, and body. The main theme running through the epistle is the second coming of Christ, references to which are made in each chapter. (1: 10; 2:19; 3:13; 4:13- 18; 5:1 – 11, 23). Also seen throughout the epistle is the abiding trinity of faith, hope and love.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Sanctification and our Coming Lord.

II THESSALONIANS

TITLES:

The Second Epistle to the Thessalonians.
The Book of The Second Coming of Christ in Judgment.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 50 and 52 A.D., during Paul's stay at Corinth on his second missionary journey. (Acts 18).

WORDS:

A.	Faith, Believe.....	8	D.	Command (ed).....	4
B.	Love, Charity, (Greek word).....	6	E.	Coming	3
	Revealed.....	4			

KEY VERSES: 1:7 - 10

PURPOSE:

To give further details concerning the events surrounding the coming of the Lord.
To encourage the believers in the midst of severe persecution.
To command them to continue in their occupation and well-doing until the coming of the Lord.

MESSAGE:

The coming of Christ is a judgment upon those who know not God.
The spirit of the Anti-Christ is already at work within the world.
In the light of the comings of both Christ and the Anti-Christ, the believer should now walk orderly.

OUTLINE:

The Christ Avenging.....Ch. 1
The Anti-Christ Deceiving.....Ch. 2
III.The Church Working.....Ch. 3

SUMMARY:

(Refer to this same heading under I Thessalonians for Paul's relationship to this church.)
This second epistle was written soon after the first epistle. The first epistle shows that they were concerned about the "dead in Christ" in relation to His second coming. The second epistle shows their concern about the suffering of the living saints in relation to Christ's second coming. In chapter one, Paul comforts them by pointing out that it is far better for them to suffer tribulation previous to Christ's coming than to suffer vengeance at His Coming. In Chapter two Paul describes two of the main events that are to precede the second coming: the great falling away and the revelation of the Anti-Christ. Then in chapter three he commands them to wait patiently, to walk orderly, and to work faithfully in the light of Christ's return.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Avenger and the Coming Lord Jesus Christ.

I TIMOTHY

TITLES:

Timothy = honoring God, honoured of God, worshipper of God.
The First Epistle to Timothy.
The Book of The Ministry – Qualifications.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 61 and 65 A.D. after Paul’s first imprisonment at Rome (Acts 28).

KEY WORDS:

A. Faith, Believe (1 Greek root).....	35	D. Godliness.....	9
B. Good.....	23	E. Doctrine (s).....	9
C. Charge, Command (ing, ment).....	11	F. teach (er, ers).....	8

KEY VERSES: 3:15; 6:11- 12

PURPOSE:

To warn against false teachers.
To give instruction regarding sound doctrine.
To set forth the qualifications of elders and deacons.
To encourage Timothy concerning his ministry.

MESSAGE:

The minister that is given to godliness will be good and faithful.
The true minister will teach sound doctrine and will fulfill the charge given him.
The relationship between older ministries and younger ministries is to be “father-son” relationship.

OUTLINE:

Charge concerning Sound Doctrine.....	Ch. 1
Charge concerning Public Worship.....	Ch. 2
Charge concerning Church Officers.....	Ch. 3
IV. Charge concerning False Teachers.....	Ch. 4
V. Charge concerning Members of the Congregation.....	Ch. 5
VI. Charge concerning the Minister Himself.....	Ch. 6

SUMMARY:

This book is one of Paul’s four personal epistles, written to individuals rather than to churches. Timothy was probably covered under Paul’s ministry at Lystra (Acts 14 with I Tim. 1:2). Seven years later he had matured spiritually so that he was “well reported of” and became Paul’s traveling companion (Acts 16). In chapter one, Paul points out the necessity and responsibility of maintaining sound doctrine. Paul’s exhortation in chapter two deals with prayer and the role of men and women in public worship. Chapter three is given to the qualifications of elders and deacons and the importance of maintaining them. Chapter four shows the minister’s relationship to false teachers and chapter five deals with the minister’s care for the various members of the congregation. Paul closes the epistle in chapter six with a personal charge to Timothy.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Elder (Ruler), the Deacon (Servant), and the Good Teacher who was faithful to the charge given Him.

II TIMOTHY

TITLES:

Timothy = honouring God, honoured of God; worshipper of God.
The Second Epistle to Timothy.
The Book of The Minister – Doctrine.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 63 and 68 A.D. during Paul's second imprisonment at Rome.
This was his last epistle written.

KEY WORDS:

Faith, Faithful, Believe (1 Greek root).....	12
Doctrine, Teach (er, ers).....	8
Word (s).....	7
Truth.....	6
Ashamed.....	4

KEY VERSES: 4:1 – 5

PURPOSE:

To summon Timothy to come to Rome (4:9, 11, 13, 21).
To direct Timothy as to a proper course of action in a time of apostacy.

MESSEGE:

The true minister of Christ should not be ashamed.
The true minister will be faithful in times of apostacy.
The true minister will be sound in doctrine, teaching and preaching the Word of truth.

OUTLINE:

Charge concerning the Testimony of Christ.....	Ch. 1
Charge concerning the Service of Christ.....	Ch. 2
Charge concerning Apostacy from Christ.....	Ch. 3
IV. Charge concerning the Word of Christ.....	Ch. 4:1 – 5
V. Paul's farewell.....	Ch. 4:6 – 22

SUMMARY:

This was the last of Paul's four personal epistles, and was written just prior to his death. (Refer to the summary of I Timothy for background information concerning Timothy.) In chapter one Paul exhorts Timothy not to be ashamed of Christ, His Testimony, nor His servants by using himself and Onesiphorus as examples. In Chapter two he uses several illustrations to exhort Timothy to be strong in his service. In Chapter three he foretells of and explicitly describes the coming apostacy. Then in chapter four he charges Timothy to preach the Word as a true minister of Christ and he closes with personal instructions and greetings. It is also worthy to note that Paul here acknowledges that the end of his life and ministry is at hand (4:6 – 8)

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Saviour (1:10), the Seed of David (2:8), the Righteous Judge (4:8), and the Lord of the Heavenly Kingdom (4:18).

TITUS

TITLES:

Titus = pleasant, honorable, nurse, or rearer.
The Epistle to Titus
The Book of The Minister – Godliness.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles.

DATE:

Probably written between 62 and 66 A.D. after Paul's first imprisonment at Rome. (Acts 28).

KEY WORDS:

Good.....11
Work.....8
Saviour.....6
Sound.....5
Doctrine.....4
Teach (ers, ing).....4
Godly.....3

KEY VERSES: 2:11 – 14

PURPOSE:

To give to Titus specific instructions as to the qualifications of elders in the churches of Crete.
To show the life of godliness that is to be lived by God's grace.
To exhort Titus to teach sound doctrine.

MESSAGE:

The teaching of sound doctrine leads to godliness of character and to good works.
True godliness is embodied not in what we say but in what we are and do.
A true appreciation of the grace of God will provide motivation for good works.

OUTLINE:

Godliness in the Church.....Qualifications of Ministers.....Ch. 1
Godliness in the Home.....Character of Believers.....Ch. 2
III. Godliness in the World.....Conduct of Believers.....Ch. 3

SUMMARY:

This book is one of Paul's four personal epistles, written to individuals rather than to churches. Titus, like Timothy, was Paul's son in the faith and became one of his traveling companions. He is not named in Acts but is referred to several times in the Pauline epistles. Titus had been left in Crete to establish and set in order the churches there (1:5). Thus Paul writes to Titus giving him instructions how to carry out his mission. Chapter one emphasizes church order, giving qualifications for elders. In chapter two, Paul exhorts Titus to teach sound doctrine, showing the godly character it produces, especially in the home. Chapter three deals with the practical realm of maintaining good works and avoiding evil. Also note that this epistle contains more references to Jesus Christ as "God our Saviour" than any other New Testament book! (1:3- 4; 2:10, 13; 3:4, 6).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Saviour (1:3), the Grace of God (2:11), and our Redeemer (2:14)

PHILEMON

TITLES:

Philemon = friendship.
The Epistle to Philemon.
The Book of Reconciliation.

AUTHOR:

Written by Paul, the apostle to the Gentiles

DATE:

Probably written between 57 and 62 A.D. during Paul's first imprisonment at Rome (Acts 28)

WORDS:

Brother.....4
Receive.....3
Love ('s).....3
Prisoner (fellow).....3

KEY VERSES: 9, 15- 16.

PURPOSE:

To persuade Philemon to receive Onesimus as a brother in the Lord rather than as a runaway slave.

To inform Philemon that Paul would soon be released from prison and would visit him.

MESSAGE:

We are to receive one another as Christ also has received us (Rom. 15:7).
Regardless of our social position we are all brethren in the Lord.

OUTLINE:

Paul's Commendation of Philemon.....V. 1- 7
Paul's Intercession for Onesimus.....V. 8 – 21
III.Paul's Salutation.....V. 22 –25

SUMMARY:

This book is one of Paul's four personal epistles, written to individuals rather than to churches. It centers around three persons:

Philemon – The Master
Onesimus – The Runaway Slave
Paul – The intercessor

Philemon, a wealthy Christian of Colosse, had apparently been robbed by a runaway slave, Onesimus (v. 10- 11, 16, 18). Onesimus fled to Rome and was there led to the Lord by Paul. Paul then intended to send him back to Philemon (v. 12, 15- 16), and wrote this epistle to intercede for him. Onesimus returned with Tychicus, who carried the letters to the Ephesians and the Colossians.

This epistle presents a beautiful picture of the Gospel of the grace of God. God our master (Philemon) receives His runaway slaves (Onesimus) because of the intercession of the mediator (Paul).

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as our Intercessor, our Advocate.

HEBREWS

TITLES:

The Epistle to the Hebrews.
The Book of Christ's Priesthood.

AUTHOR:

Uncertain. Suggested authors are Luke, Apollos, Barnabas, and Paul; but the weight of historical and internal evidence points to Pauline authorship.

DATE:

Probably written between 63 and 68 A.D. just prior to the destruction of the Temple and its services in 70 A.D. (8: 4; 9:6; 10:11; 13:10).

KEY WORDS:

A.	Priest (s, hood).....	37	F.	Perfect (1 Greek root).....	14
B.	Faith.....	32	G.	ETERNAL, Forever.....	14
C.	Blood.....	22	H.	Better.....	13
D.	Let us.....	18	I.	Once (for all).....	11
E.	Heaven (s, ly).....	16	J.	Lest.....	11

KEY VERSE: 4:14

PURPOSE:

To wean Hebrew Christians from Judaism to Christianity and to warn them against apostacy.
To present the Lord Jesus Christ in His absolute pre-eminence as the final and complete revelation of God.
To set forth the Promises, Sacrifice, Priesthood, and Sanctuary of the New Covenant in Christ.

MESSAGE:

The cure for spiritual relapse and apostacy is a right conception of the Glory and Work of Christ.
Faith in the blood of our eternal, perfect, and heavenly priest is better than that which was shadowed forth in the Old Covenant.

OUTLINE:

Doctrine Exposition.....Ch. 1 – 10
II. Practical Exhortations.....Ch. 11 – 13

SUMMARY:

This epistle was written to Hebrew believers who were under pressure to return to Judaism. Thus it is a book of comparison and contrast, showing the SON to be better than prophets, the angels, Adam, Moses, Joshua, and Abraham. The New Covenant with its heavenly sanctuary, Melchisedec priesthood and once for all sacrifice is better than the old Covenant with its earthly sanctuary, Aaronic Priesthood, and continual animal sacrifices. The summary is that all these things that were involved in the earthly Zion and earthly Jerusalem were only the shadow of the heavenly Zion and heavenly Jerusalem. This epistle gives the fullest exposition and interpretation of the sanctuary service set forth in Exodus and Leviticus. Hebrews and Romans stand together as the two great doctrinal epistles of the New Testament.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Word, the Angel of Jehovah, the Last Adam, The Prophet, the True Joshua (Saviour), the High Priest after the order of Melchisedec; Minister and Sacrifice of the New Covenant Sanctuary, and the Author and Finisher of all Faith.

JAMES

TITLES:

A. James = supplanter. B. The Epistle of James. C. The Book of Faith And Works.

AUTHOR:

Uncertain. Most scholars ascribe the authorship of this epistle to either James the son of Joseph or James the son of Alphaeus. The weight of evidence leans toward James the son of Alphaeus, who was one of the twelve apostles.

DATE:

Probably written between 45 and 53 A.D. thus making it the first of the New Testament epistles to be written.

4. **WORDS:**
- | | | | |
|----------------|----|------------------|----|
| A. Faith | 16 | B. Work (s)..... | 16 |
| | | C. Law..... | 10 |

KEY VERSES: 2:17- 18

PURPOSE:

To comfort and encourage Hebrew believers who were going through severe trials and temptations (1:2; 5:8).

To correct some disorders and misconceptions among the Hebrew believers' assemblies.

To refute the tendency to divorce faith and works.

MESSAGE:

True faith is shown by its good works.

Good works are not a means to salvation, but rather are the product of salvation.

Though man is not justified by the law of works, he is justified by the law of faith-works.

OUTLINE:

- Faith Tested and Shown by our TRIALS..... 1: 1- 21
- Faith Shown by our WORKS..... 1: 22 – 2:26
- Faith Shown by our WORDS..... 3: 1 - 18
- IV. Faith Shown by our UNWORLDLINESS..... 4: 1 – 5: 6
- V. Faith Shown by our PATIENCE..... 5: 7 - 12
- VI. Faith shown by our PRAYERS..... 5: 13 – 20

SUMMARY:

The apostle James became known as the bishop of the Jerusalem Church. He wrote this epistle from Jerusalem “to the twelve tribes scattered abroad” (the Hebrew believers living in other lands). Rather than writing a doctrinal treatise, he wrote an epistle of practical Christian living, showing that in every area the “heart” of the matter is seen by its “fruit”. He relates the principle of faith to trial, temptation, works, words, worldliness, patience, prayers. There is no conflict between Paul and James concerning faith and works as some have suggested. Paul, in Romans, deals with justification by faith, apart from works, before salvation (Rom. 3:27- 28). James deals with justification by works after salvation (Jas. 2:20 – 24)

NOTE: There is a remarkable correspondence between James and the Sermon on the Mount, and there is hardly a thought that cannot be traced to Christ's personal teaching.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Lord of Glory (2:1), the Judge (4:12), the Lord of Hosts (5:4), the Husbandman (5:7), and the One who demonstrated perfect faith by perfect works.

I PETER

TITLES:

Peter = stone, rock.
The First Epistles of Peter.
The Book of Suffering and Glory.

AUTHOR:

Written by Peter, a fisherman, who was one of the twelve apostles.

DATE:

Probably written between 63 and 65 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Suffer (ed, ing, ings).....16
Glory, Glorify (ied).....16
Grace (Greek word).....10
Precious.....5
Hope (Greek word).....5

KEY VERSES: 4:12- 13

PURPOSE:

To encourage the Christians suffering under persecution.
To prepare the Christian for greater trial ahead.
To show the Christians the hope of glory that lies ahead.
To exhort them to fulfill practical Christian duties.

MESSAGE:

God will balance out the believer's suffering with glory and their glories with suffering.
Suffering purifies and proves the believer's faith and character.
Christ is the "parttern-stone" of suffering and glory.
The cause of the believer's suffering should only be his godliness and not his lack of discretion.

OUTLINE:

Suffering in Relation to Salvation.....1:1 – 2:10
Suffering in Relation to Conduct.....2:11 – 4:11
III.Suffering in Relation to Attitude.....4:12 – 5:11

SUMMARY:

The apostles Peter while a disciple of Jesus had been given the initial revelation of the sufferings of Christ and the glory that should follow in the Church. It is upon this experience that the themes of his epistles are built. The theme of this first epistle is glory through suffering. In the first section suffering is seen in relation to salvation, emphasizing the living hope, the living Word, the living stone and our reaction to the same. The second section deals with suffering in relation to conduct, covering every area of life and setting forth Christ as the example. The final section concerns suffering in relation to attitudes in both shepherds and sheep. It should be noted that in every context where "suffering" appears "glory" is also to be found.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Foreordained Lamb, the Chief-Cornerstone, the Stone of Stumbling, the Rock of Offence, the Example the Chief shepherd, and the Bishop of our Souls, who experienced the sufferings of the Cross and was crowned with Glory and Honor.

II PETER

TITLES:

Peter = stone, rock.
The Second Epistle of Peter.
The Book of True Knowledge.

AUTHOR:

Written by Peter, a fisherman, who was one of the twelve apostles.

DATE:

Probably written between 63 and 67 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Know (n, ing, eth), Knowledge.....18
Day (s).....12
Righteous (ness) (2 Greek words).....8
Judgment.....4
Rememberance.....4
Corruption (Greek word).....4

KEY VERSES: 3:17- 18

PURPOSE:

To stir the saints to godliness.
To warn them of false teachers and scoffers within.
To contrast true and false knowledge.
To describe the judgments relative to the day of the Lord.

MESSAGE:

True knowledge is evidenced by growth in godliness.
The believer must remain pure and loyal in days of corruption and apostacy.
All doctrinal and moral corruption will be judged at the day of the Lord.

OUTLINE:

The Nature of True Knowledge.....Ch. 1
The Peril of Abandoning True Knowledge.....Ch. 2
III.The Promise in True Knowledge.....Ch.3

SUMMARY:

While I Peter is built upon Mathew 16, this second epistle arises out of Peter's experience on the Mount of Transfiguration in Matthew 17. The theme of this second epistle is the contrast between true and false knowledge. In Chapter one Peter points out that the nature and character of true knowledge is expressed in Christian growth. Chapter two deals with error, stating its invasion, giving its example, exposing its activities, and warning of its danger. In chapter three, the promise of the Coming of the Lord is confirmed and explained with emphasis on its being a day of wrath to all those who persist in false knowledge. In contrast the first epistle was written to encourage, the second to warn; the first shows the suffering and glory of the believers, the second the suffering and judgment of the unbelievers; the first emphasizes persecutions from without, the second heresies with in.

NOTE: Much of the material in chapter two is also to be found in Jude and these two passages should be studied in conjunction.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Beloved Son, the Daystar, and the Coming Lord.

I JOHN

TITLES:

John = gift of God.
The First Epistle of John.
The Book of Love.

AUTHOR:

Written by John the Beloved, the author of the Gospel, three Epistles, and the Revelation.

DATE:

Probably written between 85 and 90 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Love (d, th).....46
Know (2 Greek words).....42
Sin (s, ed, eth).....28
World ('s).....23
Life15
Abide (th, ing).....12

KEY VERSE: 4:16

PURPOSE:

To refute the heresy of Gnosticism born out of apostate Judaism and corrupt Paganism.
To exhort the believer concerning his relationship to God, the brethren, the world, and sin.
To show that true knowledge of God involves a personal relationship with Him.

MESSAGE:

If we truly know God and are in fellowship with Him, then we will not love the world, but will walk in light and walk in love.
If the believer abides in life he will not live in sin.

OUTLINE:

God is light.....Ch. 1, 2
God is Love.....Ch. 3, 4
III. God is Life.....Ch. 5

SUMMARY:

The epistle was born out of John's intimate relationship with and his personal knowledge of the Lord Jesus as seen in his Gospel. New believers from Judaism and Paganism sought to mingle the theories of their former beliefs with the truth of the Gospel. This eventually led to the rise and development of the deadly heresy of Gnosticism. While admitting the Deity of Jesus they denied His humanity and boasted that they alone as Gnostics ("knowing ones") had the true knowledge. They despised those who maintained true apostolic doctrines. Thus John writes to assure the believers that they are the "knowing ones", having the true knowledge of Christ. In Chapters one and two he applies the truth that "God is light and in Him is no darkness at all" to the believer's walk. Chapters three and four show that if a believer has true knowledge of God he will walk in love toward God and the brethren. The key thought in chapter five is "He who has the Son has life."

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Word, the Son, our Advocate, our Propitiation, the Christ, the Light, Love and Life.

II JOHN

TITLES:

John = gift of God.
The Second Epistle of John.
The Book of Truth – Doctrinal.

AUTHOR:

Written by John the Beloved, the author of the Gospel, three Epistles, and the Revelation.

DATE:

Probably written between 85 and 50 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Truth ('s).....5
Commandment (s).....4
Love.....4
Doctrine.....3
Walk (ing).....3

KEY VERSES: 9- 10

PURPOSE:

To warn against the deceivers that come in the spirit of the Anti-Christ.
To instruct against receiving such deceivers.
To encourage them to abide in the doctrine of Christ.

MESSAGE:

The believer is to walk in the commandment of love and abide in true doctrine.
The believer is not even to be hospitable to deceivers and transgressors of the doctrine of Christ who are anti-christs.

OUTLINE:

Walking in True Doctrinev.1 – 6
II.Falling from True Doctrine.....v. 7 – 13

SUMMARY:

This second epistle of John is either a personal epistle written to a Christian lady and her children or a church epistle written to a local church and its members. In either circumstance the truth of the epistle is intended for all believers. In the first section of the epistle John emphasizes walking in true doctrine, keeping the commandment of love. The second section gives warning concerning those who transgress true doctrine, showing that they are deceivers and anti-Christ. He exhorts them not even to show hospitality to those false brethren. The basic principles in this epistle arise from the teachings of Christ found in John's Gospel.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Truth, the Son, and the Christ who is come in the flesh.

III JOHN

TITLES:

John = gift of God.
The Third Epistle of John.
The Book of Truth – Practical.

AUTHOR:

Written by John the Beloved, the author of the Gospel, three epistles, and the Revelation.

DATE:

Probably written between 85 and 90 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Truth, True.....7
Receive (th).....3
Walk (est).....2
Love (th).....2

KEY VERSE: 3

PURPOSE:

To encourage Gaius in his reception of the brethren.
To assure Gaius that John himself would deal with the arrogant Diotrephes when he next visited the Church.
To bear record of Demetrius’ good report in the truth.

MESSAGE:

Believers must be willing to receive the brethren and show hospitality to them.
Any leader who desires to have the pre-eminence will by his deeds bring himself under divine discipline.
Christianity is a practical walk in truth and love.

OUTLINE:

ExhortationGaius.....v. 1- 8
Condemnation.....Diotrephes.....v. 9 –11
III.Commendation.....Demetrius.....v. 12 –1 4

SUMMARY:

This third epistle of John is a personal epistle written to Gaius. In the early church there were various believers called to itinerant ministry. Having no guarantee of material support they were dependent on the hospitality of the Christians in the cities in which they ministered. John had sent certain brethren and had written to the church to receive them, but Diotrephes, a leader in the church, refused to receive them. He manifested an arrogant domineering spirit by threatening with excommunication any members who would receive them. Thus John writes concerning this situation commending Gaius for receiving them and assuring him that he would deal with the matter personally upon his arrival. This epistle centers around three men, showing their relation to truth and love:

Gaius.....well beloved, kind, generous, hospitable.
Diotrephes.....arrogant, autocratic, domineering
Demetrius.....well-reported, commendable

While II John warns against receiving false teachers who deny the doctrine of Christ, III John warns against refusing to receive those who are true ministers of Christ.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Truth.

JUDE

TITLES:

Jude = praise.
The Epistle of Jude.
The Acts of the Apostates.
The Book of The Apostates.

AUTHOR:

Uncertain. Most authors ascribe the authorship of this epistle to either Jude the son of Joseph or Jude the son of Alphaeus. The weight of evidence leans toward Jude the son of Alphaeus, who was one of the twelve apostles and the brother of James (See James)

DATE:

Written probably between 67 and 80 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

Ungodly.....6
Kept (Greek word).....5
Eternal, Forever.....4

KEY VERSE: 3

PURPOSE:

To exhort believers to contend for the faith.
To warn them of apostate teachers and to expose the character, doctrine and deeds by example and illustration.
To comfort them in view of apostacy.

MESSAGE:

True believers in the midst of apostacy must contend for the faith.
All the ungodly will be brought to eternal judgment by fire.
God is always faithful to keep his elect from falling.

OUTLINE:

Contending for the Faith.....v. 1 - 4
Apostacy from the Faith.....v. 5 – 16
III.Keeping the Faith.....v.17 – 25

SUMMARY:

Jude opens his epistle by commenting that he had intended to write concerning “the common salvation” but that he was constrained by the spirit to write concerning a different matter. False teachers had crept in, denying the faith and giving birth to apostacy in the church. Jude, then, exhorts the believers to contend for the faith. He exposes the false teachers by using examples from history and illustrations from nature and then he foretells of their certain judgment at the Lord’s coming. Lastly he exhorts and encouraged the believers concerning their remaining steadfast in the faith.

NOTE: This is the only book that refers to the contention over the body of Moses and the prophecy of Enoch.

NOTE: Much of the material in Jude is also to be found in II Peter 2 and these two passages should be studied in conjunction.

NOTE: This epistle is made up of triads.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Coming Lord, the Jude and “The Only Wise God, our Saviour.”

REVELATION

TITLES:

The Revelation.
The Apocalypse.
The Book of Ultimates.

AUTHOR:

Written by John the Beloved, the author of the Gospel and three epistles.

DATE:

Probably written between 90 and 96 A.D.

KEY WORDS:

A.	Angel (s, 's).....	76	H.	King (s, dom).....	30
B.	See, saw, (est).....	65	I.	Book (s).....	30
C.	Seven (th).....	59	J.	Lamb ('s).....	29
D.	Hear (d, eth).....	46	K.	Spirit (s).....	22
E.	Throne (s).....	40	L.	Church (es).....	20
F.	Name (s, 's).....	36	M.	White.....	19
	Twelve, Twenty-four.....	30			

KEY VERSE: 1:19

PURPOSE:

To give a revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ in the glory of His varied offices.
To give instruction, encouragement and rebuke to the seven local churches in Asia.
To give to the universal Church a prophetic panorama of events from the First to the Second Coming of Christ.
To bring into focus the ultimate conclusion of the plan of redemption which was begun in Genesis, the book of Creation.

MESSAGE:

The Kingdom of God will ultimately and completely triumph over all evil.
Those who overcome the world, the flesh and the devil will receive everlasting rewards.
A true witness must be able to testify of that which he has seen and heard.

OUTLINE:

Things Seen.....The Glorified Christ.....Ch. 1
Things Which are.....The Ministering Christ.....Ch. 2, 3
III.Things Hereafter.....The Triumphant Christ.....Ch. 4 – 22

SUMMARY:

John was in exile on the Isle of Patmos. There, while caught up in the spirit, he was given a series of visions showing the progressive unfolding of events from the First Coming through to the New Heavens and New Earth. The first three chapters show Christ's relationship to His church, local and universal. The remainder of the book deals with the following subjects: the seven-sealed book (Rev. 4 –7), the seven trumpets (Rev. 8 –11), the tribulation (Rev. 12 – 14), the seven vials (Rev. 15- 16), Mystery Babylon (Rev. 17- 18), the Second Coming, the Kingdom and the New Heaven and New Earth (Rev. 19 – 22). All that began in Genesis pertaining to the Old Creation, finds its consummation in Revelation which then introduces the New Creation.

CHRIST SEEN:

Christ is seen as the Head of the Church, the Lamb, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the Jehovah Angel, the Bridegroom, the Word, and the King of kings and the Lord of lords.

THE AUTHORS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

NATIONALITY	AUTHOR	MINISTRY OCCUPATION	BOOK
JEW	MATTHEW	APOSTLE TAX – COLLECTOR	MATTHEW
JEW/ROMAN	MARK	MISSIONARY DISCIPLE OF PETER	MARK
GREEK	LUKE	DISCIPLE OF PAUL PHSYCIAN	LUKE ACTS
JEW	JOHN	APOSTLE FISHERMAN	JOHN I JOHN II JOHN III JOHN REVELATION
JEW	JAMES	APOSTLE?	JAMES
JEW	JUDE	APOSTLE?	JUDE
JEW	PETER	APOSTLE FIRSHERMAN	I PETER II PETER
JEW	PAUL	APOSTLE TENTMAKER PHARISEE	ROMANS I CORINTHIANS II CORINTHIANS GALATIANS EPHESIANS PHILIPPIANS COLOSSIANS I THESSALONIANS II THESSALONIANS I TIMOTHY II TIMOTHY TITUS PHILEMON HEBREWS?

BACKGROUND FOR PAULINE EPISTLES

<u>BACKGROUND FOR</u>	<u>CITIES</u>	<u>ACTS REFERENCE</u>
GALATIANS	ANTIOCH, ICONIUM, LYSTRA, DERBE	ACTS 13:14-14:28
PHILIPPIANS	PHILIPPI	ACTS 16:11 – 40
I & II THESSALONIANS	THESSALONICA	ACTS: 17: 1- 9
I & II CORINTHIANS	CORINTH	ACTS 18:1 – 16
EPHESIANS	EPHESUS	ACTS 19: 1 – 41; 20:17 – 38; 20:17 – 38
<u>BOOK</u>	<u>WHERE WRITTEN</u>	<u>ACTS REFERENCE</u>
GALATIANS	ANTIOCH	ACTS 14
I & II THESSALONIANS	CORINTH	ACTS 18
I CORINTHIANS	EPHESUS	ACTS 19
II CORINTHIANS	MACEDONIA	ACTS 20:1, 2
ROMANS	CORINTH	ACTS 20:2
COLOSSIANS		
PHILEMON		
EPHESIANS	ROME	ACTS 28:30
PHILIPPIANS		
I TIMOTHY		
TITUS		
II TIMOTHY	ROME AFTER “ACTS” IM- PRISON MENT”	
HEBREWS		

THE UNFOLDING REVELATION IN THE EPISTLES

In the New Testament we find that the epistles are built upon the foundation of the Gospel and Acts. The purpose of this study is to point out how the key subjects of the epistles find their basis in the four gospels. Through the gospels we come to know Christ after the Spirit.

While the gospels declare historical facts, the epistles interpret those facts in setting forth doctrine.

GOSPELS

Christ after flesh
Declare
History

THE CROSS

EPISTLES

Christ after spirit
Interpret
Doctrine

<u>EPISTLE:</u>	<u>KEY SUBJECTS:</u>	<u>GOSPEL BASIS:</u>
Romans	Justification By Faith	John 3:16
I & II Cor.	N.T. Church Order	Matt. 16: 18
Galatians	Law and Grace; Liberty	Mark 14:24; John 8:36
Ephesians	The Body; Church – Eternal Purpose	Matt. 16: 18
Philippians	Joy and Rejoicing	John 15: 11
Colossians	The Head (Majesty of Christ)	Matt. 28:19- 20
I & II Thess.	2 nd Coming; Anti – Christ	John 14:1 – 3
Tim.; Titus	Pastoral Epistles; Elders and Deacons	Luke 11:49; Matt. 23:34
Philemon	Reconciliation	Matt. 5:24; 18:15
Hebrews	Christ’s Priesthood; Perfection	Mark 10:45; Matt. 5:48
James	Faith and Works	Matt. Chapters 5 – 7
I Peter	Suffering and Glory; Church	Matt.16:18, 21, 27
II Peter	2 nd Coming; False Prophets	Matt. Chapter 24
I,II, III John	Love, Light, Life; Anti-Christ	John Chps. 1,6, 11, 13
Jude	The Acts of the Apostates	Matt. Chapter 24
Revelation	2 nd Coming; Ultimates	Luke19:11-27; John 5:29

“But the Word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, line upon line, here a title, and there a little.” Isaiah 28:13.

“I have yet many things to say unto you, but you cannot bear them now...when the Spirit of Truth is come, He will guide you into all Truth....” John 16:12- 13.

JOHN’S PORTRAITS OF CHRIST:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ch. 1 (v. 1-14), Son of God - Ch. 2 (v. 1-10), Son of Man - Ch. 3 (v. 2-21), Divine Teacher - Ch. 4 (v. 7-29), Soul-Winner - Ch. 5 (v. 1-9), Great Physician - Ch. 6 (v. 32-58), Bread of Life - Ch. 7 (v. 37), Water of Life - Ch. 8 (v. 3-11), Defender of the Weak - Ch. 9 (v. 1-39), Light of the World - Ch. 10 (v. 1-16), Good Shepherd - Ch. 11 (v. 1-44), Prince of Life | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ch. 12 (v. 12-15), King - Ch. 13 (v. 1-10), Servant - Ch. 14 (v. 1-3), Consoler - Ch. 15 (v. 1-16), True Vine - Ch. 16 (v. 1-15), Giver of the Holy Spirit - Ch. 17 (v. 1-26), Great Intercessor - Ch. 18 (v. 1-11), Model Sufferer - Ch. 19 (v. 16-19), Uplifted Savior - Ch. 20 (v. 1-31), Conqueror of Death - Ch. 21 (v. 1-17), Restorer of the Penitent |
|--|---|

UNDERSTANDING KEY WORDS OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

RECONCILIATION - BRING US TOGETHER

During a presidential campaign a certain town became suddenly famous. One of the candidates was making short stop there. A 13-year old picked up a sign that someone had prepared and held it up. The sign said, "Bring us together again". The news picked this up, and the girl in that small town became famous over-night. "Bring us together again", that's the cry often heard today. There is a need of reconciliation, for people to be brought together again.

The Bible begins with a record of perfect harmony heaven and earth working together in joyful cooperation. But then sin enters into the picture and there is dissention, death and separation. Man separated from God. Man runs from God and hides. And then man is separated from man with brother hating brother. There is a separation of peoples and nations as Genesis records as awful consequences of sin. The great need is for reconciliation, and that was the work of our Lord Jesus Christ!

Reconciliation means: to bring together that which was separated or at enmity. Reconciliation involves the sinner, the Saviour and the believer.

The Sinner

Reconciliation implies that the sinner is at war with God. Romans 5: 7-10 says, "Why, one will scarcely die for a righteous man – though perhaps for a good man one will dare even to die. But God shows His love for us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. Since, therefore, we are now justified by His blood, much more shall we be saved by Him from the wrath of God. For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of His son, much more, now that we are reconciled shall we be saved by His life."

The old Roman Empire had two kinds of provinces: senatorial provinces and imperial provinces. What was the difference? The senatorial provinces were peaceful, and Rome did not put any troops there. The imperial provinces were the warlike provinces where there was trouble. Emperor Augustus ruled those provinces directly through his troops, and he always sent ambassadors to those provinces. The fact that God has chosen Christians to be His ambassadors in this world is an indication that the world is an imperial province at war with God.

Many people dispute this fact. They say that man is basically good. After all, not everybody is in jail, not everybody has broken the law. But the problem is, people look only on the surface; God sees the heart. Most people look only at actions and ignore motives. God sees the pride and rebellion in the human heart. The enmity between sinners and God is serious. By nature the sinner is at enmity with God. If you have never been born-again, then you are at war with God. "In my flesh dwells no good thing" (Rom. 7:18). "The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked" (Jer. 17:9). By nature the sinner is at enmity with God, and by action the sinner is at enmity with God. Isaiah 53:6 says, "All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way." The fact that man today looks up and says 'no' to God is evidence that man is at enmity with God. Man lives for the world and the flesh; his motive is self-glory. He is interested only in pleasing himself; he is not interested in glorifying God.

The Saviour

This is where reconciliation comes in. The Saviour is the second Person involved in the work of reconciliation. He loves and reconciles lost sinners. This is why God sent His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ. "But God commended His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners Christ died for us." (Rom. 5:8). The word "commended" means: "proved." God proved His love toward us. The proof of God's love is not seen in nature or in history, although we can see Him there. The proof is at Calvary, on the cross where Christ died for our sins.

God hates our sins, but God loved the sinner. The more you love someone, the more you despise the bad things that they do. Every parent knows this. You love your son, you love your daughter, but you hate the things they are doing that are wrecking their lives. God loves lost sinners, and the

more sinners rebel against God, the more they are sinning against the love of God. This is why the Saviour came to die.

Obstacles to Reconciliation

There are some obstacles to reconciliation. In our human life we may reconcile people who are at war with each other and not really solve the problem. Some reconciliation is only a truce, and it doesn't last. God doesn't do His work that way. God is concerned with removing the obstacles that stand between Him and the sinner whom God loves. Of course, the first obstacle is God's holy Law. God cannot break His own Law. "The soul who sins shall die." (Ezek. 18:4). "You shall be holy; for I am holy." (Lev. 11: 44). God's holiness stands between the sinner and heaven.

Second, there is man's guilt. God just can't take the record He has of man's guilt and destroy it. God knows what is going on. He watches, and He judges. Nothing can be hidden from His eyes. You may think you are hiding something from God, but God knows all about it. God's holy Law stands between the sinner and God. Man's guilt stands between the sinner and God. And more than that, man's very selfish nature stands between the sinner and God. At heart we are rebels. If there is going to be reconciliation God has to do something about His Law, about man's guilt and about man's selfish, sinful nature.

Of course, man tries to do this himself, doesn't he? Man lowers the standards and says, "Well I'm as good as anybody else". Man says, Well my guilt is not too bad. I'll just start all over again." But even if we start all over again today, what about our past record of guilt? Man cannot change his own heart. That heart can be changed only by God.

Removal of the Obstacles

Jesus Christ removed all of those obstacles. He satisfied the holy demands of God's Law. For more details on this refer to the study of propitiation below. When our Lord died on the cross. He met the demands of God's Holy Law.

Second, He bore the guilt of our sins on the cross. This is justification. In other words, we can stand before God in the righteousness of Christ. There is no more guilt.

Third, because of His death, burial, resurrection and ascension Jesus Christ can change the heart. He can give us, not only a new position but a new disposition. The Bible calls this regeneration, being born again. "The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit" (Rom. 5:5).

So Jesus Christ has reconciled God and man. He has removed the obstacles. The Law has been satisfied, the guilt has been paid for and the heart can be changed through the power of Jesus Christ. Of course, the price for all this was His death on the Cross. "For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him." (II Cor. 5:21). Reconciliation is not man's work. It is God's work. It is God who brings us together through Jesus Christ.

The Believer

Along with this comes responsibility. We are ambassadors for Christ. The world we live in is at war with God. Sinners need to be reconciled to God. God is already reconciled. God has turned His face toward us. Now it is our task to spread the Good News to tell people they don't have to be at war with God because God is not at war with them.

These are the days of God's grace. There is coming a Day of Judgment and then it will be too late. What a privilege it is to be an ambassador for Jesus Christ whenever you are - at home, in your neighborhood, at work, at school. What good news we have - the Good News of reconciliation.

JUSTIFICATION - RECEIVING A NEW STANDING

How can man be just before God? Justification is one of the words in the Christian life. The key verse is Romans 5:1, "Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ." We want to consider justification from two different aspects: The meaning of justification and the method of justification.

Meaning of Justification

Justification is: the gracious act of God in declaring righteous the sinner who believes in Jesus Christ. You should memorize definition because it is important. Notice, please, that justification is an act, not a process. No Christian is more justified than any other Christian. If you need are saved and your sister is saved, your sister and you are justified in the same way, and you have the same righteousness. Justification is not a process. It is an act. Instantly the believer is changed in a righteous standing before God. It is the gracious act of God, it is not something that men do. No amount of self-effort, no amount of good works could ever bring a person to justification. We do not justify ourselves, it is God who justifies us.

Justification is Unchanging

Once God has declared that we are righteous through Jesus Christ, the sin question is settled once and for all, and justification is unchanging.

Justification is not the same as regeneration. Regeneration means: being born again. Regeneration gives us a new standing. Even a new – born baby has a legal standing before the law. Justification gives us a right standing before God. We are accepted in Jesus Christ.

Nor is justification the same as forgiveness. If God forgive me, and I go out and sin again then I need to be forgiven again, but justification settles things permanently and eternally.

Nor is justification the same as pardon. A pardoned criminal is still a criminal. There is record of his crimes in a file. Justification removes the guilt. Justification changes our standing. This sound remarkable, but it's true. Justification means not only that God forgets our sins – past, present and future - but justification means that God forgets we were ever sinners. He never again treats us as sinners. We are not pardoned criminals. We are not people who have only been forgiven. It is true that pardon is a part of the Christian life, and so forgiveness; but justification deals with the sin problem once and for all, giving us a right standing before God.

The Method of Justification

What is the method of justification? How can a holy God justify sinners? How can a holy God as it were, overlook sin? Well, God does not overlook sin. God deals with it. There are four phrases which you may want to mark in your Bible in the Book of Romans, and these four phrases explain to us the method of justification.

Freely by His Grace

Romans 3:24 says, “Being justified freely by his grace.” How is God able to justify us? He justifies us by grace, not by merit. The word “freely” is translated: “without cause” in John 15:25. We are justified without a cause by His grace. “There is nothing in us that makes God want to justify us. Justification is purely an act of God’s grace. Grace means: favor that is not deserved and cannot be earned.”

God justifies the ungodly. Romans 4:5 says, “But to him that works not, but believes on Him that justifies the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.” In the Old Testament God warned all of the judges that they should justify the righteous and condemn the wicked. Consider Deuteronomy 25:1, “If there be a controversy between men and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked.” If God did that to you and me, we would all be condemned forever. Why is it that God justifies the ungodly? For the simple reason that there are no godly. “All have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.” (Rom. 3:23).

By faith

Romans 3:28 says, “Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without (apart from) the deeds of the law.” Not only are we justified by grace, but we are justified by faith. Whenever you have grace you have to have faith; Whenever you have Law, you have to have works. A person cannot be justified by keeping the Law Romans 3:20 states. “Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin (not the forgiveness of sin.)”

We are justified by faith - faith in Christ, faith that comes from the heart. Faith is only as good as the object. Whatever you believe in may be wrong, no matter how sincere you are. Faith in a lie is false security. Faith in the truth is true saving faith. We are justified by faith, not by works, and we are justified by grace, not by human merit.

By His Blood

Romans 5:9 says, "Much more than, being now justified by His blood." Not only are we justified by grace and by faith, but we are justified by His blood. Somebody has to pay the price for sin. Justification is not some sort of fictional thing where God says, "I'll close my eyes and forget that they have sinned." God in His holiness must deal with sin. In order for God to justify the ungodly He has to deal with their ungodliness. In order for us to be justified by faith, there has to be a Saviour for us to believe in. We are justified by His blood!

Romans 4:25 talking about our Lord says, "Who was delivered for our offenses and was raised again for (on account of) our justification." Jesus died on the cross for our sins. He bore the penalty. Now God can be just and the justifier of those who believe in Christ. The Devil comes and says, "How in the world can you declare So-and-so righteous?" And the answer comes, "By the blood of Jesus Christ." But what about So-and-so's sins? Jesus Christ died for those sins, and they have been taken care of. We are justified by grace, not by human merits. But justified by faith, not by works of the Law; We are justified by His blood because Christ died for us.

Unto Life

Finally, Romans 5:18 says, "Therefore as by the offence of one (Adam) judgment came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one (Jesus Christ) the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life." That is a marvelous truth: a justification which results in life. We are justified unto life. Justification is not just something God does on His part. Justification results in a new standing and a new life. That life is the result of regeneration. But justification makes visible our union with Christ, and this union is described in Romans 5:1 – 5. It is a life of peace and glory and joy.

Have you put your faith in Jesus Christ? What are you doing? You say, "I am trusting my good works." That will not save you. You are justified by grace, not by human merit. We are justified by faith, not by works of the Law, including religious works. We are justified by His blood; He paid the price. This is a justification of life; we enter into a whole new life.

PROPTIATION - SATISFACTION OF GOD'S HOLINESS

Propitiation is one of those technical words in the New Testament that we need to understand. "Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God." (Rom. 3:25). When you walk into the Book of Romans, you walk into a court of law. There you and I stand before God, the Judge. We are guilty. We are criminals who are guilty of disobeying God's law. Our standing before God has been forfeited. Not only are we criminals. We are prisoners – we are in bondage. Our condition, our state, is one of bondage and one of agony. I cannot conceive of a lost sinner's enjoying life, for he has nothing to enjoy. The very sword of God's judgment hangs over his head. We are condemned. We face the wrath of God.

When we look back, we realize we are guilty of disobedience. When we look around, we realize we are prisoners. When we look ahead, we realize we are condemned. We have no future. This the Book of Romans teaches very clearly.

Now can we get out of this terrible plight? We are helpless, we can't do it ourselves. The Judge may love us and want to help us all that he can, but he has to obey the Law. The only solution is that someone qualified can come in, obey the Law, fulfill the righteous demands of the Law and set us free. Of course, that person is Jesus Christ. This is what propitiation is all about.

Definition of Propitiation

Let us consider this wonderful doctrine from three different aspects. First of all, the definition of propitiation. **Propitiation is:** the work of Jesus Christ on the cross by which He satisfied God's holiness so God could extend mercy to lost sinners. If you look up the word "propitiation" in an English dictionary, you will find it defined as: "appeasing someone's anger". Some people have the idea that God the Father is angry at lost sinners. They think He is sitting in heaven waiting to throw thunderbolts upon people who have disobeyed Him. Then God the Son comes up and says, "Now, Father, please don't be angry! I will go and die for these sinners, and this will appease Your wrath." Nothing could be further from the truth. To begin with, Jesus Christ and His Father and the Holy Spirit work together in this whole great plan of salvation. It is not that one wants to condemn and the other wants to forgive. When Jesus went to the cross of Calvary, the Father was there. It is true the Father forsook His Son when His Son was made sin, but that was just for a brief moment when our Saviour cried out, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" (Matt. 27:46). The Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit worked together in the plan of salvation. Propitiation does not mean that Jesus Christ came to appease God's anger.

Some people have the idea that, because of His death on the cross, our Lord turned God's wrath into love. Again, nothing could be further from the truth. Our God is a God of judgment. We want to be very clear about that. Throughout the Bible you find the revelation of the wrath of God as well as the mercy of God. There are almost 20 Hebrew words in the Old Testament translated wrath. There are more than 500 references to wrath and judgment just in the Old Testament. Our Father in heaven is a loving Father, but He is also holy Father. He is love (1 John 4: 8). But He is also light (1 John 1:5). God's anger does not turn into love because this would mean that God is changing and God does not change! (Mal. 3: 6). Propitiation does not mean turning God's wrath into love. His wrath is a holy wrath. His judgment is a holy judgment. Because He loves holiness and hates sin, He has to be a God of judgment.

Propitiation means that Christ satisfied the holiness of God so that He is able to extend grace and mercy to lost sinners. God is a holy God, and because He is holy sin has to be punished. God cannot break His own Law. If for one instant God broke His Law, the universe would fall apart. All of God's attributes are consistent. His wisdom does not fight against His power. His power does not fight against His grace. His grace does not fight against His holiness. There is a cooperation, a consistency, a unity about the character of God.

You and I are not consistent. At times we are overly sentimental and loving, at other times we are overly angry and unforgiving. God is not this way. God's attributes are consistent and unified, and so there is no need for Him to lay one aside for the other. God's holiness demands that sin be punished. God cannot lie. God cannot break His own Law. His love moves Him to save the sinner, but His love is a holy love, and this is where propitiation comes in.

Jesus Christ satisfied the demands of the Law. Propitiation describes the God-ward work of Christ on the cross - He paid the penalty for the broken Law. The Law was satisfied. He bore the judgment of the guilty sinner, and sinners now can be justified. Forgiveness is now available because of God's grace. There is no condemnation because Jesus Christ has died.

A scholar of old has summarized propitiation in four simple statements. First, there is an offense to be removed. Sinners have offended a holy God. Second, there is an offended person to be dealt with - God the Father. God the Father simply cannot close His eyes like some doting grandfather and say, "Well, I'll forget all about it." A holy God has to deal with sin. Third, the person who has offended has to be pardoned. If he is not pardoned, he is condemned. In order for this to happen, fourthly, a sacrifice has to be offered. So there is an offense to be removed, an offended person to be satisfied, an offending person to be pardoned, and a sacrifice to be made to make this all possible. This is the meaning of propitiation. . . .

Demonstration of Propitiation

A demonstration of propitiation is found in Leviticus 16. You are acquainted, I'm sure, with the great Day of Atonement in Leviticus 16. Once a year the high priest laid aside his beautiful

garments, and he offered sacrifices for his own sin first, apart two goats. One goat was chosen to die, and one was chosen to stay alive. The high priest would take that was set aside for sacrifice and take the blood into the Holy of Holies. This was the only time in which the high priest was allowed to go into the Holy of Holies and sprinkled the blood on the mercy seat. The mercy seat was a beautiful golden covering on the ark of the covenant. At the end of the mercy seat there was a golden cherub. In the ark were the Manna and the Law. When the priest came in and sprinkled the blood on that mercy seat, the blood covered the broken Law. Then he would go out and put his hands on the other, living goat and transferred the sins of the people. That living goat had to be taken out into the wilderness and turned loose and again. Together these two goats make up sacrifice. It is a picture to John 1:29: “Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world.”

The Lord Jesus Christ was hung on the cross; here He turned the throne of judgment into a throne of grace by a mercy seat. In Greek the word “propitiation” is translated mercy seat in Hebrews 9:5. God’s justice had been satisfied, and now God can forgive our sins and take them from us as far as the east is from the west. The Law has been satisfied, and God is “free” to extend pardon and mercy to us just as He forgives our sins.

Dynamic of Propitiation

If a person knows Jesus as his Saviour, then he has all the blessings that are wrapped up in propitiation. What are these blessings?

Sinners Can Be Saved

First of all, sinners can be saved from judgment. We all know I John 4: 10, “Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.” In I John

2 we read these words, “And He is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.” Propitiation says that sinners can be saved from judgment and not just a few sinners – propitiation is available for the whole world.

When the Lord Jesus Christ rose from the dead and the tomb was left empty, Mary came to the tomb and stood outside weeping. When she stopped and looked in the tomb she saw two angels one at the head and one at the feet of where the body had been lying just like the mercy seat (see John 10:11- 12). The garments our Lord had been trapped in were lying there empty, because He had arisen from the dead. But at each end of that stone slab there was angel. It looked just like the mercy seat! Because Jesus died for us, sinners can be saved from judgment.

If you are ready to give up. You are ready to quit. Sin has gotten such a hold on your life that you don’t know what to do. I have good news for you: Christ is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but for the sins of the whole world. This is a good motivation to get the Gospel out to the whole world. Your church’s ministry and our ministry ought to be one of worldwide missions as well as witnessing to people here at home. So the dynamic of propitiation is that sinners can be saved from judgment by trusting Jesus Christ.

Believers Can Be Forgiven

Second, believers can be forgiven when they sin. First John 2, verses 1 and 2 says, “My little children these things write I unto you that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, and He is the propitiation for our sins.” Because Jesus Christ died for our sins, He met the holy demands of God’s just Law, and we can be forgiven. We don’t have to be saved all over again: we are forgiven. We can come to the Lord Jesus Christ and confess our sins. He forgives us because we come to the mercy seat where His blood has been applied.

We can Find Strength

There is a third dynamic to propitiation. It not only means forgiveness for lost sinners, a message for the whole world and the assurance of forgiveness when we sin, but it means that we can find strength for living at the mercy seat. Hebrews 4:16 says, “Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.” The mercy seat

is the place where we meet God, where we meet Jesus Christ and where we can find grace for the demands of life.

So the Lord Jesus Christ is our propitiation. He has provided all that is necessary for salvation, for daily forgiveness, for motivation to witness to the whole world and for strength for daily living.

IMPUTATION - GOD CREDITS OUR ACCOUNT

So important is eternal life that the Bible gives us many illustrations so that no one will miss the message. To the farmers, Jesus talked about soil and seed. To the shepherds He talked about sheep. To beggars, He talked about a great feast that God had spread. To lawyers He talked about justification. To the housewife He talked about a coin that had been lost and had to be found. But when you use the word “imputation” you find God speaking to the banker, because this is a financial term.

Romans 4:1-8 says, “What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh has found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he has whereof to glory; but not before God. For what does the scripture say? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that works is the reward not reckoned of grace. But to him that works not, but believes on Him that justifies the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as David also describes the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputes righteousness without (apart from) works, saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven. and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.”

The English word “imputation” comes from the Latin word which means: to reckon or credit to one’s account.” When you go to the bank of the savings and loan association and deposit money, imputation takes place. They deposit that on your account, and they write it on your record.

We want to study imputation from three different aspects - first by the way of explanation, then by way of example and finally by way of experience.

Explanation of Imputation

The easiest way to understand imputation is simply to see two record books: two bankbooks. One of them has Christ’s name on it, and the other has Adam’s name on it. The record book for our Lord Jesus Christ is perfect - there is no indebtedness whatsoever. He is absolutely righteous, and His record is spotless. But alas, the record book for Adam is imperfect - he is bankrupt! He has sinned and come short of the glory of God.

Our record is Adam’s record, because we are the children of Adam. Genesis 5:1 says, “This is the book of the generation of Adam.” The entire Old Testament is “the book of the generations of Adam.” And everyone named in the book is a failure. Then you turn to Matthew 1:1 and read: “The book of the generation of Jesus Christ.” God opens a new book, and that book is perfect because His Son’s name is on it.

What can you and I do about his imperfect record that is on our account? As far as God’s spiritual bank is concerned we are bankrupt – we fall short. God has audited the books and discovered that you and I do not have anything with which to pay for our indebtedness. What shall we do about it? Well, we could ignore it, and most people do. Most people don’t think about their debt to God. They have broken His Laws; they have gone beyond His barriers. He has said, “This far and no farther.” And they have said, “We are going to do it anyway.” Then they try to ignore their disobedience. But a day of reckoning is coming, and that day may be soon. A man can work for a bank and secretly be stealing money and falsifying the records. But eventually a day of reckoning comes and he is caught. So we can ignore it, but the day of reckoning is going to come.

We could try to change it ourselves, but we are too bankrupt to do this. We simply do not have the spiritual capital necessary to wipe out the spiritual debt that we have to God. Can we destroy the book? No! That book is in God’s hands; no one can destroy that record. How, then, can we solve the problem of our bankruptcy, the debt that we have to God? Well, the answer is imputation, and Jesus Christ is the One who comes to the solution. What did He do?

Christ Took Our Debt

First of all, He took our debt. That is a remarkable thing. As our Lord Jesus Christ came to earth. He came to die. He made Christ to be sin for us, He who knew no sin. Why? That we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.” (II Cor. 5: 21) In Isaiah 53:12 we are told that He was reckoned along the transgressors; this is quoted in Mark 15:28. The “reckon” means: counted. In other words, He was counted. He was made poor that we might become rich. (II Cor. 8: 9). So He took our debt.

He Gave Us His Righteousness

But that leaves me with a problem. He takes my debt then, but the next time I go back into debt again. So He something else. He into only took my debt, but He credited to our account His own righteousness. Romans 4:6, “Even as David also describes the blessedness of the man unto whom He imputes righteousness without (or apart) from works.” **Imputation means: putting it to our account.**

You must not confuse imputation with impartion. Let me explain. Justification means: God puts His righteousness on our account. This is righteousness imputed. Right in the middle of the word “impute” you have ‘p-u-t’, put – righteousness put to our account. But sanctification is righteousness imparted – God shares His righteousness in our lives and enables to live a holy life. So, first Christ paid our debt: He assumed our bankruptcy. Second He credited His righteousness to our account so that we get the righteousness of Christ on our record. That is a remarkable thing.

But once again, I ask the question, What about the next time? Romans 4:8 takes care of that: “blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Once the righteousness of Christ has been put on our record, how could God ever record sin? Can He record our sin along with the righteousness of Christ? Of course not! The righteousness of Jesus Christ is written in our record. “Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.” (Ps. 32: 1-2; Rom. 4: 7-8). So there is the negative and the positive. Negatively, He took our debt, positively He credits His righteousness to our account. He does not record our sin.

Example of Imputation.

Now let’s look at imputation by way of example. The most beautiful example of imputation is found in a little letter that Paul wrote to his friend Philemon. I think you probably know the story. Philemon had a slave named Onesimus. Onesimus stole something from his master, Philemon, and fled to the city of Rome, trying to hide. In the providence of God Onesimus met Paul and got saved. Paul wrote this letter to Philemon on behalf of Onesimus, because he wants Philemon to forgive Onesimus and to restore him.

Onesimus is a picture of the lost sinner. He was a slave - he had no freedom of his own, he was in bondage. He was a thief: he had robbed his master. A slave was not treated with much kindness and mercy in those days. He deserved to die. He tried to run away. He was a law-breaker, and he was caught. And yet Paul loved this man, and God loved this man, so Paul wrote to Philemon these words in verse 18, “If he has wronged you or owes you anything, put that on my account.” Isn’t that thrilling? Paul was saying, “I want to impute his debt to me. He stole from you, and he has probably sold what he had stolen and spent the money. He is broke. He is bankrupt, but you put that on my account.” That is imputation.

But that is not enough. Verse 17 says, “If you count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.” That is the positive part. He said: when Onesimus comes home, don’t see Onesimus, see Paul. Receive him the way you would receive me. Receive him a myself.

The Lord Jesus Christ did that for us. He said to God the Father. “So-and-so is bankrupt. He couldn’t begin to pay his debt. Put it on My account.” He died for me. And now He says to God the Father. “Whenever you see So-and-so, see Your own son. Receive him as You would receive Me.” That is imputation. It is marvelous, isn’t it? That God should not only pay our debt, but that He should give us His righteousness.” Then He says, “Your sins and your iniquities will I remember no more.” I am no longer keeping a record.

Experience of Imputation

Now let's look at imputation by way of experience. How can we make this work in our lives?

≡ Admit Your Debt

First of all, admit your debt. If you have never been born again, if you have never been saved, just admit that you are in debt, that you are bankrupt and that you can't pay it yourself. You will remember in Luke 7:36 – 50 Jesus had a meeting with a Pharisee. While He was having dinner with the Pharisee a woman of the streets came in and wept and washed our Lord's feet. The Pharisee was offended. But Jesus told a story: one owed a thousand silver coins and one owed silver coins. But the man to whom they owed this debt freely forgave them both. Now Jesus said to this Pharisee. "Which one of those two people is going to love him the most? He said, "Well I suppose the one who had the most forgiven." But Simon didn't realize that he himself was in debt. He said, "Oh this woman of the streets. She is in debt to God. She has broken God's Law. But Simon the Pharisee hasn't. Jesus said, "Now wait a minute. You are just as much in debt as she is and maybe more, because you don't see it the way she does. Furthermore, you are just as bankrupt. Admit your debt and receive by grace God's gift of righteousness."

≡ Don't Record Others' Sins

Second, don't keep a record of other people's sins. First Corinthians 13:5 reminds us that love does not keep a record of wrongs Don't keep in your mind and heart a record of the bad things people have done to you. Just turn it over to God. God is not keeping a record. Why should you? Just lovingly forgive them.

≡ God Records Our Works

Finally, remember that God is keeping a record of our works. He has given us righteousness that we might live righteous lives. Righteousness is not only imputed (put on our account), but through the Holy Spirit righteousness is imparted. Let's be faithful. Let's rejoice at this wonderful freedom that we have. We do not have this debt hanging over our head. We have been forgiven. We have a record that is clean. The righteousness of Jesus Christ has been put to our account!

It is no wonder that David said, "Blessed is he whose iniquities are forgiven and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. (See Ps. 32: 1-2). God has written His righteousness on your record, now let Him write that righteousness on your life.

SANCTIFICATION - HOLINESS AND OBEDIENCE

Sanctification is: the gracious work of God in setting the believer apart for Himself and for service in the world. Sanctification has three aspects to it. The theologians call this positioned sanctification, practical, or progressive sanctification and perfect sanctification.

Positional Sanctification

Positional sanctification means: that in Christ we have been set part to belong to God and to serve Him. Positional sanctification never changes. First Corinthians 1:2 says, "Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their and our's."

You can hardly call the people in the church at Corinth godly people. Some of them were getting drunk; some of them were living in immorality; some of them were suing each other. And yet Paul addressed them as a church (called out people), sanctified in Christ Jesus. That is positional sanctification, it never changes.

Practical, or Progressive Sanctification

Practical, or progressive sanctification has to do with our everyday life. Our Lord Jesus prayed, "Sanctify them through Thy truth, Thy Word is truth." (John 17:17). Since we have a holy position in Christ, we should live like it.

Perfect Sanctification

Perfect sanctification, of course, will take place when we see the Lord Jesus Christ at His coming, and we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.” (I John 3: 2). These three aspects of sanctification relate to each other. Because we know that Jesus is coming and we shall be like Him, we want to keep our lives clean today. We want to seek to become more like the Lord Jesus Christ. One Theologian said, “It is one thing for sin to live in us, another for us to live in sin.” We can’t help the fact that our old nature is a sinful nature. But God has given us a new nature and this new nature enables us to live a holy life by counting the old nature dead. We are talking about practical or progressive sanctification, day by day becoming more like the Saviour, day by day overcoming sin and temptation, day by day growing stronger in spiritual things.

I want to focus on II Cor. 7:1, “Having therefore these promises dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. In this verse we have a series of dual truths. If we understand these truths, it will help us in our progressive sanctification.

Two Aspects of Sin

To begin with, Paul pointed out that there are two different aspects to sin: There are sins of the flesh and there are sins of the spirit. “Let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit” (II Cor. 7: 1) In other words, we have here the Prodigal son (he was guilty of sins of the spirit). When David committed adultery with Bathsheba, that was a sin of the flesh. When David numbered the people in pride and rebelled against God, that was a sin of the spirit. There are sins of action, and there are sins of attitude.

Sins of the flesh

Let’s talk about these sins of the flesh. By the flesh, of course, Paul meant the old nature. When you and I were born again God gave us a new nature, but He did not change the old nature. You and I are capable of sinning today. We don’t want to, because the desires of the new nature have lifted us higher. But now see what sin is really like. The Word of God and the Spirit of God have revealed to us the awfulness of sin, and we want nothing to do with it. But we are nevertheless capable of sinning.

Everything the Bible has to say about the flesh is negative. “It is the Spirit who gives life”, said the Lord Jesus, “the flesh profits nothing” (see John 6:63). We are to have no confidence in the flesh (see Phil. 3:3). The flesh is that which produces sin. Out of the heart of man (the old nature comes all sorts of evil things - lying and lust and all the things that wreck our lives and ruin our testimonies. Galatians 5:19–21 has recorded the works of the flesh, and 17 different sins are mentioned there. In Romans 1: 23 different sins are mentioned. The flesh is very productive when it comes to producing sin, and the flesh can not be changed. There are sins of the flesh, and we need to wash ourselves, or cleanse ourselves, from all filthiness of the flesh.

Sins of the spirit

There are also sins of the spirit. You and I may not be guilty of drunkenness, adultery, gluttony or laziness, but how about pride, stubbornness, criticism? One preacher used to call the sins of the spirit: “sins in good standing.” You have to be careful about them. You may not be a Prodigal son, but you might be an elder brother – so critical that you won’t fellowship with your brother. There are two aspects of sin, and we have to deal with them – the filthiness of the flesh and also the filthiness of the spirit.

Two Aspects of Holiness

Second Corinthians 7:1 reveals that there are also two aspects to holiness. There is a negative aspect and a positive aspect. Negatively, “let us cleanse ourselves.” Positively, “Perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”

Cleansing

“Let us cleanse ourselves” means once and for all let us cleanse out of our lives the defilement of sin. In fact, Paul wrote about this in II Corinthians 6:14 – 18. “Be you not unequally yoked

together with unbelievers” (v. 14). This is a farm picture. You don’t yoke an ox and ass together. They have two different temperaments, and they are not going to be able to work together. Believers should not be yoked together with unbelievers in marriage or in business. “For what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? (v.14). The word “fellowship” is a commercial term and means: partnership. “What communion has light with darkness?” (v. 14). The word communion means: have in common. It is a family term. We do not have anything in common with unsaved people because we are light and they are darkness. We have righteousness and they have unrighteousness. “What concord has Christ with Belial (Satan)?” The word “concord” here is a musical term, and means it has to do with harmony. We aren’t even playing orchestra with the unsaved! We aren’t following music conductor or reading the same score. Therefore, how can we make music together? It is such a sad thing when believers try to manufacture harmony with unbelievers. You cannot have a beautiful home that way.

“Or what part (real estate term, meaning a part of estate) has he that believes with an infidel (unbeliever)? What a agreement (legal term, meaning voting with) has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God; as God has said, I will dwell in them and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.” (II Cor. 6: 15-16).

The first aspects of holiness is to cleanse ourselves.

So the first aspect of holiness is to cleanse ourselves. This does not mean we become isolationists. We do live in the world but not like the world. We are to be the salt of the world and the light of the world. We have our contact, but not contaminated is what the Bible calls separation, setting ourselves apart and saying “I am not going to vote with unbelievers. I don’t have part with them. I am not going to try to make music with unbelievers, because I just don’t have the same conductor. Holiness calls for separation, not isolation, not insulation, but Biblical separation and that means cleansing ourselves.

Often we pray, “O God cleanse me.” And God comes to us and says, “Why don’t you cleanse yourself? Get those rock music records out of your record library. Get those filthy and demonic books and magazines out of your library. Why don’t you cleanse yourself?” Purify yourself from these things and be separate.” Isaiah 1:16 says, “Wash yourself and make yourself clean.”

Living in His Presence

The positive follows: “Perfecting holiness in the fear of God” (II Cor. 7:1). It isn’t enough to be negative like the Pharisees and not do certain things. We have to be positive. We are in a consistent, constant process. Holiness is what God is, and as we grow in holiness, we become more like God.

In the Old Testament tabernacle there was a laver. The laver made cleansing possible. That’s negative. But there was also a Holy of holies. The priest was only allowed to enter there once a year. You and I can enter into God’s Presence at any time. In fact, we should live in His presence. The laver cleanses us, but living in fellowship with God in the Holy of Holies perfects us. Don’t be afraid of holiness. Holiness is not this “brittle piety” what some people manifest – a religiosity that is so artificial. No, holiness is wholeness. Holiness is to your soul what health is to your body. There are two aspects to sin: sins of the flesh and of the spirit. And there are two aspects to holiness: cleansing ourselves and perfecting holiness.

Two Aspects of Obedience

Finally there are two aspects of obedience two motivations in this verse.

Love of God

When you were saved God became your Father. But He cannot be a Father to you if you are disobedient. We parents long to love our children and share the very best with them, but sometimes they won’t let us. So the promise is given that God will receive us into a deeper fellowship if we are obedient. He will be a Father to us and we will be His sons and daughters. Not only is His love available to us, but His power is also available to us, for He is the Lord Almighty. He promises to

receive us. He promises to bless us. He promises a deeper fellowship with Him through the Word of God and through the Holy Spirit.

Listen to John 14:21-23; “He that has my commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves me; and he that loves me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. Judas said unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him, if a man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.” That is a deeper fellowship with God, because we are cleansing ourselves and perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

Fear of God

The first aspect of obedience is love; the second is fear – perfecting holiness in “the fear of God” (II Cor. 7:1). We don’t have just God’s promises, we also have God’s discipline. If we do not walk in separation, God has to discipline us. He does not want us to become prisoners; He wants us to be sons and daughters who walk with Him. He says, “Come out, be separate, touch not the unclean thing, and I will be a Father to you” (see 6:17) . We do this in the fear of God.

MEDIATION - SETTLING ENMITY

There is one God, and one mediator between God, sin, the man Christ Jesus” (I Tim. 2:5).

During the days of international conferences and labor problems we have frequently heard the word “mediation.” A mediator is someone who seeks to bring two or more opposing parties together in some kind of agreement.

In the New Testament world, a mediator was a neutral party who both sides could trust - an umpire or a negotiator who wants not only to establish peaceful relationships between the two parties, but also guarantee the terms of the agreement. First Timothy 2:5 tells us that Jesus Christ is found in the context of the doctrine of intercession, because intercession and mediation go together.

What is mediation? **Mediation is: the ministry of Jesus Christ in bringing God and man together and settling the enmity once and for all.** First Timothy 2:6 says, “Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

Who qualified to be mediator? He certainly is.

Qualified in His Person

To begin with, He is qualified in His Person. He is both: God and man which is important. A mediator must be able to understand both parties. Jesus Christ in His person is the best mediator because He is God and He is man. “There is God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus” (1 Tim. 2: 5). But this man Christ Jesus is also God.

It never ceases to amaze me how people can read the New Testament and come to the conclusion that Jesus is not God. Demons announced that He was God. He Himself testified to be God. In fact, when He was under oath in the high court He said that He was God. The entire Bible is a witness to the fact that Jesus Christ is God.

In the Old Testament, the prophets were not mediators. The prophets did not stand between God and man and try to bring the two together. They announced what God had given them to announce; they were God’s spokesmen. The priests were not really mediators, because they themselves had to offer a sacrifice for their own sins. They certainly could not bring God and man together permanently, because nothing that Old Testament priests did had permanence to it. It was not until the Lord Jesus Christ came that the matter was settled completely. The Old Testament prophets could preach the Word, and the priests could carry on the ceremonies, but they could not permanently settle the problem of the enmity between God and man.

Qualified in His Death

Jesus Christ is not only qualified to be mediator in His Person, but He is qualified to be mediator in His death. His death make possible the removal of the enmity between God an man. “Who gave himself a ransom for all to be testified in due time.” (I Tim. 2:6). The matter is dealt with in Hebrews 9: 13-16. “ For if the sprinkling of defiled persons with the blood of goats and bulls and with the ashes of a heifer sanctifies for the purification of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify your conscience from dead works to serve the living God. Therefore He is the mediator of a new covenant, so that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance, since a death has occurred which redeems them from the transgressions under the first covenant. For where a will is involved, the death of the one who made it must be established.”

Under the Old Covenant there were various ceremonies. The priests should shed the blood of animals and sprinkle it according to God’s directions. They had special, holy water made of the ashes of a heifer that had been offered. These various ceremonies gave an outward sanctification, that is, they dealt with sin according to the ceremonies of the law, but they could not change the heart.

The argument here is from the lesser to the greater. If the blood of bulls and goats and if the holy water which was sprinkled in the old Testament era purified the flesh(outward sanctification), how much more shall the blood of Jesus Christ cleanse us? The blood of Jesus Christ works in the conscience and in the heart and take away sin. “For this cause (because Jesus Christ has finished a perfect work on the cross) He is the mediator of the new testament (covenant)” (v. 15). In His work, the Lord Jesus Christ is the perfect Mediator. As it were, when He was nailed to the cross, with one arm He reached up to heaven and touched God, and with the other arm He reached down to a needy world and touched sinners and brought the two together.

Qualified in Present Ministry

His present ministry in heaven today qualifies Him to be a Mediator. Hebrews 8:6 says, “But now has he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant which was established upon better promises.” The Old Testament high priest was not a mediator in the same sense as our Lord Jesus Christ. The Old Covenant was a covenant of legal works; the New Covenant is one of faith and grace. The Old Covenant was external with washings and sacrifices which could only deal with external uncleanness. The New Covenant is internal: It deals with the inside of the person - the heart, the conscience. Under the Old Covenant, nothing was finished, but the New Covenant is completed. Jesus said, “It is finished” (John 19:30), and He is the guarantee that this covenant is going to stand.

In the New Testament world, a mediator not only brought people together, but a mediator also guaranteed the terms of the agreement. He would see to it that the terms of the agreement were met. In Hebrews 7:22 the Lord Jesus Christ is called the surety of a better testament. As long as He is alive in heaven, you and I have eternal salvation. Hebrews 7:25 says, “Wherefore, he is able also to save them to the uttermost.” It doesn’t say “from the uttermost.” It is true that He can save any lost sinner. But we are saved “to the uttermost,” what means: eternally. “Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them.” (Heb. 7: 25). He is the Mediator in His present ministry, and He is all that we need.

Definition of Mediation.

Mediation is: the ministry of Jesus Christ in bringing God and man together and settling the enmity once and for all, guaranteeing the terms for the agreement so that we are saved eternally.

Not a Truce

Let’s consider what mediation is not. It is not a truce. A truce can always end. In Genesis 31 is the record of Laban and Jacob, two of the biggest schemes found any where in Scripture. It is difficult to know which of them is a better schemer. Jacob had run away and taken his idols with him. Laban chased him, caught up with him and they had an argument. They needed some kind of

agreement - they put up a heap of stones, and the heap of stones was called "Mizpah", meaning watchtower. The Lord watch between me and you when we are absent one from another. This statement is often used in a benediction, but it really should not. Let me explain why.

Do you know what Laban and were saying to each other? They were saying, "I don't trust you, and you trust me, so we are going to put a heap of stones. Laban, don't you cross over the border: Jacob, don't you crossover the border. We can't watch each other, but the Lord is going to watch and you had better keep the terms of the agreement." What a statement to use to close a church service! "We don't trust each other, but the Lord is going watch between us." This is just declaring a truce. These had been at odds with each other for more than 20 years now when they said, "Let's declare a truce and get it over with. But that is not what mediation is. Mediation does not declare a truce. Mediation ends the war. Mediation removes the enmity Jesus Christ bore the wrath of God for sin. On the way they mistreated Him! And yet He lovingly, willing died for us! Now He is the Mediator between God and men.

Not Arguing with God

Mediation is not declaring a truce, nor is mediation an opportunity to argue with God. In Job 9: 32-33, Job cried out for a daysman, that is an umpire, a mediator, somebody who would represent him so that he could argue with God. He said, "How can I prove that I am right? I can't lay hands on God; He is too far away from me. I need some body who can lay hands upon both of us" Who in the world could ever lay hands upon God? Only God could do that. Job was here crying out for the Lord Jesus Christ, the Mediator. So mediation is not declaring a truce, and mediation is an opportunity to argue with God. Mediation is the ministry of Jesus Christ in bringing us together with God and keeping us together and ministering to us from heaven.

Peace with God

What does it mean in a practical way to have a Mediator in heaven? First of all, it means peace with God. "Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God" (Rom. 5:1). We are no longer at enmity with God. Jesus Christ has brought us together, and He is keeping us together. When you have peace with God, you have peace in your heart, no matter what trials may come.

Acceptance with God

Second, it means acceptance with God. We know that we are accepted as Jesus Christ is alive in heaven as our Mediator. There is only one God and one Mediator. If there were two mediators, there wouldn't be peace. The church does not mediate between your soul and God. No religious person mediates between you and God: only Jesus Christ is the Mediator.

Access to God and Security

Third, we have access to God, because we have a Mediator in heaven. We are able to pray and intercede for others. Our intercession is based on His mediation.

Finally, it means security. We are secure because Jesus Christ, the Mediator, has finished the work. There is a beautiful picture of heaven in Hebrews 12:22, "you are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem," Verse 22 says, "To Jesus, the mediator of the new covenant." He is in heaven administering the terms of the New Covenant. As long as He is there, we are saved and we are secure.

REDEMPTION - SET FREE FROM BONDAGE

Freedom is a very precious commodity in today's world. Each year more and more people lose their personal freedom. An international organization monitors this situation, and they now report that only six percent of the world's population is truly free.

Freedom was very precious commodity in the New Testament world. One specialist tells us there were at least ten million slaves in the Roman Empire as Ancient society was built on the foundation

of slavery. There were, at one time, nearly half a million slaves in the city of Corinth alone. And so the word “redemption” brought great joy and hope to these people.

Redemption is a key word in the Bible and a key word in the Christian life. **Redemption means: to purchase and set free by paying a price. That payment, of course, was the blood of Jesus Christ.** “In whom we have redemption through this blood” (Eph. 1:7). Jesus died on the cross that we might be redeemed He purchased it and set us free by paying a price.

From what kind of bondage have we been freed because we have trusted Christ as our Saviour? There are at least our different kinds of bondage from which we have been set free, and we want to examine them.

Bondage to Sin

First of all, we are freed from bondage to sin. Titus 2:11 – 14, “For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world (age); looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.” We have been redeemed from bondage to sin. This, of course, reminds us of Israel in Egypt. They were in bondage in Egypt. They had to answer to taskmasters. Day after day they were slaving and not being paid for it. Day after day they labored and were mistreated. It was a terrible bondage.

You can’t convince unsaved people that they are in bondage, because they think they are free. This is a part of the deceitfulness of sin! Sin promises joy and ultimately brings pain. Sin promises success, but ultimately it brings failure. The Prodigal son wanted to be free. He wanted to get away from his big brother and his father, so he went but into a far country. He thought he was having freedom, but he discovered his freedom soon turned into bondage. He became a slave, not only of a Gentile taskmaster, but he became a servant of the pigs.

You and I, before we were saved, were not in much better shape. Titus 3:3 says, “For we ourselves also were sometimes (once) foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers (various) lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.” That doesn’t sound like freedom, doesn’t? But when God’s grace appeared in Jesus Christ, we were set free. It was nothing we did ourselves. He did it for us. Titus 3: 4- 5 says, “But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy he saved us.” We have been redeemed from bondage to sin, and this redemption leads to reformation. Not only do we have freedom from the guilt and the penalty of sin, but we also have freedom not to sin through the power of the Holy Spirit. We have a blessed new hope. “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and Saviour Jesus Christ” (Titus 2:13). Have you been set free, or redeemed, from bondage to sin?

Bondage to the Old life

The second kind of bondage from which we have been redeemed is bondage to the old life. First Peter 1:18- 19 says, “For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation (manner of life) received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.” The blood of Jesus Christ set us free from bondage to the old life.

It is interesting the way Peter described this old life: “Your vain conversation (manner of life) received by tradition from your fathers.” Vain means: empty, the vanity of sin. In 1 Peter 4: 2 –4, Peter described this further: “That he (the believer) no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banqueting (carousing), and abominable idolatries; where in they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you.” The life we used to live was a life of vanity. We thought it was a life of pleasure! Unsaved people sometimes say, “Oh, you Christians don’t know what it is to really enjoy life! I am free! I am doing my own thing!”

The Bible describes what you are doing: “Lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banqueting (carousing), and abominable idolatries” – a flood of dissipation (v. 3). This doesn’t sound like freedom to me. The sad thing is that many people think because they are doing their own thing they are free, when true freedom is doing the will of God!

People have the idea that the will of God is bondage. It is not bondage; the will of God is beautiful freedom. When the Lord Jesus Christ saves us, He saves us and redeems us from bondage to the old life. We must not live the rest of ourselves the way we used to live. How long will the rest of our lives be? We don’t know, nobody knows. We may have many years, we may have many days. We don’t know. We could be called home to glory before the day ends. We don’t know. “It is appointed unto men once to die but after this the judgment” (Heb. 9:27). It is an appointment, not an accident, and God knows when it is going to be.

When you are redeemed, you are set free from bondage to the old life. This is why Ephesians 5:16 tells us to redeem the time. Don’t live the rest of your life the way you used to live. You have been set free from that. Old things are passed away: behold, all things are become new. (II Cor. 5:17). Therefore, redeem the time, buy up the opportunity, make the most of the rest of your life.

The will of God is beautiful freedom.

I would like to apply that, if I may. Perhaps you are born again, but you are following the traditions of other people. You are doing what everybody else does. Why doing what everybody else does. Why don’t you ask God what He wants you to do with the rest of your life? Perhaps you are in the wrong school, and you ought to be in another school training to serve God. Perhaps you are pursuing the wrong career. Perhaps you are a businessman, and somewhat successful, but God is calling you into His service. You could use your experience and your gifts to glorify God in full-time Christian service. If you knew you had only ten years left or one year left to live, how would it change your life? We should live each day as though it were our last. Since we are redeemed from bondage to freedom, we are redeemed from bondage for life. We should live wholly for God.

Bondage to the Law

We are also redeemed from to the Law. Galatians 3:1, Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us, since it is written, cursed is one that hangs on a tree. Galatians 4:4-5 says, “When the fullness of time was come, God sent His Son, made of a woman, born under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive adoption of sons.”

The Law was never saved anybody; the Law was given to reveal sin. The Law is a mirror, but you don’t wash your face in the mirror. You discover your face is dirty, then you need to wash your face. When you I look into God’s holy Law, we see how sinful we are, and the Law pronounces a curse! Galatians 3:10 says, “For many as are of the works of the law are under the curse for it written: Cursed is everyone that continues not in the things which are written in the book of the law to do them.”

There are two very important facts to this verse. Number one, if you are going to be saved by Law, you have to do all of it. You can’t pick and choose; it is not ‘a la carte’. God puts the menu in front of you and says: “This is it! You have to obey all of the Law. Your can’t pick and choose.” Second, you have to continue to do it. If once you disobey, you are under a curse. The Word of God makes it very clear that the Law brings condemnation, not salvation! The Old Testament Jew was under Law; he had to avoid certain foods and certain places. He had to go through certain ceremonial rituals.

We have been redeemed from the Law and from the curse of the Law. Galatians 5:1 says, “Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ has made us free.” This does not make us lawless. The Law of God is written in our hearts by the Holy Spirit. We obey God’s Law because we love God. We obey God’s Law because our new nature impels us to obey God’s Law. The old nature knows no Law; the new nature needs no Law. There never was a Law given that could change or control the old nature. Jesus Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the Law. “There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus” (Rom. 8:1).

Bondage to Bodies of Sin

We are also redeemed from bondage to our bodies of sin. This hasn't happened yet, but it is going to happen. In Romans 8:23, (We are) waiting for the adoption, to wit (that is) the redemption of our body." Ephesians 1:13- 14 tells us that the Holy Spirit has sealed us unto the day of redemption. Ephesians 4:30 says, "Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby you are sealed unto the day of redemption." There is coming a day of redemption.

The Law of God is written in our hearts by the Holy Spirit

Today our spirits have been redeemed, but our bodies have not been redeemed. Our bodies are still subject to sickness and pain, accident and illness. Our bodies still experience decay. But one day we are going to see Jesus Christ and have glorified bodies. "Our conversation [citizenship] is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body." (Phil. 3:20- 21). We are looking forward to a glorious day of redemption.

Jesus Christ has redeemed us from sin. He has redeemed us from the old life. He has redeemed us from the Law. And He will one day come and redeem us from these bodies of sin that create so much trouble for us. This redemption that you have not is not temporary. The word "redemption" means: to purchase out of the slavery market and set free, never to become a slave again. A man could purchase a slave and keep him slave. Jesus didn't do that. Our Lord Jesus has purchased us by His blood and set us free to glorify Him.

Hebrews 9:12 tells us that Jesus Christ is the author of eternal redemption. How long are we redeemed? For eternity: It is eternal redemption. We have been delivered from the power of darkness, we have been translated into the kingdom of God's dear Son (Col. 1:13- 14). If you are redeemed through faith in Christ, rejoice. Rejoice in your freedom in Christ, and use that freedom to serve others and glorify the Lord Jesus Christ.

FORMED - THE BELIEVER'S HISTORY

Rom. 8:29 says, "For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his son." One can summarize the history of the believer in he word: "Formed". We are only clay. Clay cannot form itself; only God form us. There are four stages in the life of every child of God. First, we were formed in God's image by sin. Secondly, we were deformed from God's image by God. Third, we are being transformed into God's image by the Spirit. Fourth, we shall one day be conformed to the Lord Jesus Christ when we see Him.

Formed in God's Image

Examine this first stage in our spiritual experience: Being formed in God's image by God. "And the Lord God made man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. (Gen. 2: 7). "So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them." (Gen. 1:27). What does it mean to be formed in God's image. The image of God means that we, like God, are a being with spirit, soul and body. God is a Trinity - Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

Personality

This means even more than that. It means personality; being a person. God has a mind to think with, a heart to feel with and a will for decisions and action. Our personality is a reflection of the personality of God. Man basically is tri-une. In his material body, man is related to the earth; he is from dust. But in his spiritual makeup, he is related to spirit; he is both dust and deity, so to speak. We have both heaven and earth in our make up, and God made us this way. We are formed in God's image by God.

Responsibility

It also means we have responsibility. We are responsible to God. He is the Creator, we are the creatures. The way we treat other people is a reflection of what you think about God, because man was made in the image of God. We have no right to abuse or exploit other people because they are made in the image of God.

Destiny

It means we have a special destiny. We were created by God in His image for a definite purpose. We are not here, we are here by accident, we are here by appointment. We are here to worship God and to enjoy Him forever, as the catechism tells us. This explains why many people have such empty lives. They don't realize this dignity, they don't fulfill this responsibility, and they are not prepared for his marvelous destiny.

Deformed From God's Image

We were formed in God's image by God, why then is everything in such a mess? Well, because we were deformed from God's image by sin. How else can you explain the chaos that the world is in today? Something in us cries out for God, and something else in us cries out for sin. Why is that? Because man fell, man is sinner. When man fell into sin, his spirit died - he was separated from God. His soul was damaged; the image of God in him was damaged by sin. We no longer possess the kind of faculties that God gave us in the beginning, something tragic has happened.

Of course, one day the body will die. God said to Adam and Eve, "In the day that thou eat thereof you shall surely die" (Gen. 2:17). This is where death has come from. We came from the dust, we are going back to the dust, and we cannot help ourselves. Only God can make the difference.

Transformed into God's Image

We were formed in God's image by God, and we were deformed from God's image by sin. But when we trust Jesus Christ as our Saviour, a miracle takes place. Our spirits become alive again, and God begins to work on our inner beings to make us more like Himself: We are being transformed into God's image by the Spirit.

Romans 12:1 - 2 says, "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world; but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." When you trust Christ as your Saviour, the Holy Spirit comes in, and you become a new creation. God starts all over again. "There fore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature, old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new" (II Cor. 5:17).

In Colossians 3:10 Paul wrote this: (You) have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him." When you surrender to Jesus Christ as your Lord give Him your body, your mind, you will and your heart - God begins to transform you. Romans 12:2 says, "be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind." The word "transformed" is the word "transfigure". In Matthew 17 our Lord was transfigured before His disciples. Transfiguration is a change on the outside that comes from the inside. You can change the outside with a masquerade costume, but masquerading has no place in the Christian life. Transformation is a change on the outside that comes from the inside. It is the work of the Holy Spirit.

This is why we read the Bible. As we read the Word of God, the Spirit of God transforms us and renews our mind. This is why we pray. I can't explain prayer. I have read many books on prayer, and I have studied it, but prayer to me is a continuous miracle. As we pray and fellowship with God, a transformation takes place in our character. Moses went up on the mountain top and met with God. When he came down, his face was shining, but the glory eventually faded. You and I don't "borrow" glory and then lose it. We have the glory down inside. We are being transformed into God's image by the Holy Spirit. (II Cor.3: 18). This means we are not conforming to the world. Christians should not love the world or try to please the world. In our body, our mind, our will, our heart, we are trying with the help of the Holy Spirit, to be more like the Lord Jesus Christ!

Conformed to God's Image

We were formed in God's image by God, and we were deformed from God's image by sin. We are being transformed into God's image by the Spirit. One day we shall be conformed to God's image when we see Jesus Christ.

This is not some vague hope; this is an assurance based on God's Word. Romans 8:29 says, "For whom he did foreknow he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son." Our conversation (citizenship) is in heaven, whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus who shall change our vile body, that it may be formed unto his glorious body." (Phil. 3:20-21). One day we will be like the Lord Jesus Christ, for we shall see Him as He is.

That is the blessed hope of the believer. In fact, he has already been glorified. Notice Romans 8:30, "Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified." Glorified – already completed! Jesus said, "The glory which you gave me I have given them." (John 17: 22). When we see the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be conformed into His image.

Let's not be conformed by the world. That is such a waste of time and energy and we will miss so many blessings as time is moving in the direction of the coming of Jesus Christ. May God transform you by the power of the Holy Spirit of God. Yield to Him, and look forward to the coming of our Lord Jesus. Whatever your weaknesses and problems, just remember that one day you and I shall be conformed to God's image when we see Jesus Christ. But let's not wait until then. Let's start being transformed by the Lord Jesus Christ today by letting the Spirit of God have His way.

PREDESTINATION - GOD'S PLAN FOR HIS OWN

God has made this universe to operate a day at a time. And you and I are supposed to live a day at a time. God's promise is "As thy days, so shall thy strength be (Deut. 33:25) You and I are able to live a day at a time because of the fact that God is in control.

Have you ever walked into a group of people in the middle of the conversation and felt uneasy because you did not know what was going on? Have you ever started to read in the end of a book? When we walk into the middle of some situation as that, we get frustrated because we are not sure what's going on.

People today are not sure what is going on. Change is taking place so rapidly and so radically these days that people are afraid. Some people are even rebellious. Some people become very nervous from life's pressures and then withdraw, usually giving illness as an excuse. Some people even commit suicide, because they cannot take the pressures of life.

But to be meaningful, we have to know where we came from, why we are here and where we are going. Of course, some people have philosophies that try to give answers to those facts. The communist talks about economic forces and class struggles. The evolutionist has his solution to the problem in the law of the survival of the fittest. The agnostic says that we just won't know: we were living by chance or by luck. Live today because tomorrow may not come. Do your own thing has a fatalistic philosophy of life. And then we have people who are superstitious. They study the stars, various astrological charts, they might even dabble in the occult, but the Christian doesn't need any of this behaviour. The Christian has his Bible, and the Bible teaches us that God is in full control.

What I want to share with you is all wrapped up in the word "predestination" The minute you mention that word, some people may get nervous because right in the middle of predestination is the word "destiny". It sounds so fatalistic, it sounds uncontrollable. The Christians is not afraid of life. He is not living life a day at a time, because he has his confidence in God and he knows that God is in control.

Romans 8: 28-30 says, “And we know that all things work for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. For whom he did foreknow he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that he might be the first born among the many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified them he also glorified.” Here in these three verses God’s wonderful plan for His people is shown. We are going to study this word “predestinate” because when you understand it, you will be able to relax and not worry about what is going on around you. The word “predestinate” is used only six times in the New Testament. It is not always translated that way. It is the greek word “*proorizo*”. You say, What does that mean? “*Pro*” means: beforehand and “*orizo*” means: to make out. Our word “Horizon” comes from that word. The Horizons is that area, marked out before us, that separates the sky from the land.

Lets answer three questions about predestination, and in answering these questions calm our fears and assure our hearts.

What does Predestination Mean?

Question number one: what does predestination mean? **Predestination is: God’s eternal plan to make His own children like the Lord Jesus Christ.** The English prefix “pre” means: beforehand, and “destinate” means: destiny. “Predestination” means: a destination planned beforehand. Predestination simply affirms that God has an eternal plan for his children. The destiny He has planned for them is that they shall be like the Lord Jesus Christ. For whom He did foreknew, He also did predestinate to be conform to the image of his son (Rom. 8:29)

You should note some important facts about predestination. First of all, predestination applies only to the saved. I do not know any place in the Bible where it says that God predestines people to go to hell. I do not find any place in the Word of God where we are told that God predestines people to be lost. (II Pet. 3: 9). Quite the contrary is true. He tells us to go into all the world and preach the gospel. Does the bible teach election? It certainly does. “He has chosen us in Him (Christ) before the foundation of the world.” (Eph. 1:4). Does this mean that we cannot share the gospel with everybody? No it doesn’t. You and I do not know who God’s elect are. Predestination teaches us that God’s elect one day are going to be like the Lord Jesus Christ. There is not a single verse that I know of in Scriptures which says that God has predestined people to go to hell.

Two contrasting verses are found in Matt. 25. Here in verse 34 it says, “Then shall the king say unto them on His right hand (saved people), come, you blessed of my father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world”. In verse 41 we read: “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand (lost people), depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.” Verse 41 does not say, “Prepared for you from before the foundation of the world”. He did say to the saved that the kingdom had been prepared for them from the foundation of the world.

Predestination comes from the heart of a loving father. We must never think of predestination as some cold program that God worked out in the distant glories of eternity.

Eph. 1: 4-5 says, “According as he has chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love: Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ.” How has He predestinated us? In love! Predestination is the wise plan of a loving father, and He is going to work out His plan.

Something else is true. Predestination is only part of the total plan. Five key factors are mention in Rom. 8:29-30 and we should look at them in some detail.

How does predestination work?

Question number two: How does predestination work? According to Rom. 8:29, predestination begins with foreknowledge: “Whom He did foreknew, He also did predestinate”. Foreknowledge does not simply mean: “to know beforehand”. There are those who teach that God knew beforehand who would believe therefore He predestinated them to be saved. That’s backward. If God only foresees future events, then what makes these events certain? Every event must be made certain before it can be known as certain, and only God can make events certain.

To foreknow means: to choose beforehand, to set your love upon someone. This is all by God's grace. God in His grace sets His love upon. He sets His heart upon certain ones who are going to be saved. That is where it all begins, with God's gracious foreknowledge.

Either salvation is by grace, totally from the loving heart of God, or there is no salvation at all.

God sets His love upon, He sets His heart upon certain ones. These certain ones are predestinated, then to be conformed to the image of Christ and even that was predestinated. Acts 4:27-28 says, "For of a truth against your holy child Jesus, whom you have anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever your hand and your counsel determined before to be done." The death of Christ was not an accident: it was predestinated by a loving Father.

Predestination simply means: that one day you are going to be like Jesus Christ. It begins with foreknowledge, and it involves being called by the Holy Spirit. Rom. 8:30 says, "Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called. This calling comes through human agency.

Don't ever get the idea that because God has elected some and these whom He has elected are predestinated to go to heaven, that Christians should do nothing. "But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God has from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: were unto He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ." (II Thess. 2:13-14). Those whom God elects and foreknows He predestinates, and those whom He predestines, He calls. That is why we have a ministry of sharing the Word of God. That is why we witness and pray. Those who are called and who respond to that call are justified - declared righteous. Those whom He justified, He also glorifies. Again notice the past tense of that verb: "And whom He justified them He also glorified (Rom. 8:30) All this is God's total plan. What begins with foreknowledge ends with glory. Predestination simply declares that some people going to make it - they will one day be conformed to the image of Christ.

What does predestination mean today?

This is our third question: what does predestination mean to us today as believers? Please keep in mind that Paul wrote to the Romans, to ordinary people, common people, not theologians. The theologians wrestle with some of these things, but Paul sent his letter to common people, and he knew they would understand if they would open their hearts to the Spirit.

Thus salvation is bigger than we think: What does predestination mean to us as believers? First of all, it means that salvation is much bigger than what we make of it. Your salvation is not a minor accident, but part of an eternal plan. God's Word says that, from all eternity, He already knew that we shall be conformed to the image of His Son. Don't ever see salvation to become a minor thing. It is a big thing, far bigger than we realize, we are part of a great eternal plan.

God is bigger than our trials

Second: Predestination means that God is much bigger than our trials and our troubles. Notice Rom. 8:31, "What shall we then say to these things?" What things? The facts that we are foreknown, predestinated, called, justified and already glorified. "If God be for us, who can be against us?" In the rest of Romans Chapter 8 Paul spelled out so beautifully that God is bigger than all of our sufferings and trials. You may hurt today. Things may be falling apart today. But I want you to know that if you are saved, you are a part of something eternal and big and wonderful and glorious. God is bigger than any trouble you may go through.

No Christians will be lost

Thirdly: It means that no true Christian will ever be lost. There can be no separation from God. God started this great salvation, and God is going to see it to completion. God knew what was happening long before these things ever took place. I cannot believe that any true Christians can ever be lost because he is a part of a great eternal plan. God's plan of salvation was secure from all eternity. The Lamb was slain from before the foundation of the world (Rev. 13:8). God is not caught by surprise. God is not depending on your strength or mine. "Whom He justified, them He also

glorified” (Rom 8:30). God is so sure that we are going to heaven, He has already glorified us. All we are waiting for is the revelation of that glory.

We live by faith

This leads us to a fourth application: We have to live by faith, not by sight. God knows what He is doing. Jacob was walking by sight when he said, “All these things are against me” (Gen. 42:36). Really everything was working for him. So walk by faith, not by sight, and let God have His way.

We must obey God

Finally, we must obey God and share in His purpose. He is working out His beautiful plan in your life, so don't be afraid, and don't be alarmed. God has everything all taken care of. Just trust Him, obey Him and walk with Him. Pray and believe, and one of these days, with all of God's people, you will end up in heaven - glorified!

REGENERATION - THE NEW BIRTH

The English word “regeneration” simply means new birth, renewal or restoration. It is used only twice in the Authorised English Version of the Bible. In Titus 3:5, we read about personal regeneration : “Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy we are saved, by the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit.” Do not allow that word “washing” to make you think of baptism, because regeneration – being born again – does not come through baptism. The word “washing” in Titus 3:5 is a parallel to the word “renewing” at the end of the verse: “By the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit.” Personal regeneration is the work of the Holy Spirit in the life of a person who trusts Christ as his Savior. So there is a personal regeneration.

But there is also a universal regeneration. Our Lord speaks about this in Matthew 19: 28: “And Jesus said unto them, Surely I say to you, that you who have followed me, in the generation when the son of Man shall sit in the throne of His Glory, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.” Our Lord tells us there is going to be future regeneration of this world when He sits upon a throne and He will judge and there will be glory and perfection.

The word “regeneration” (born again) simply means: the act of God by which new life is imparted to the person who trusts Christ as his Saviour. Justification gives me a righteous standing before God; adoption gives me an adult standing before God, but regeneration gives the life of God, the nature of God, in my very being.

Regeneration does not simply put us back to where we have been had Adam never sinned. Regeneration is making into a brand new life; it is sharing the very life of God. It is not just a reformation. If regeneration were only reformation, then the first time you sinned, you would have lost it. Regeneration is that act of God whereby the very life of God is communicated to those who trust Christ as their Saviour.

In the classic text on regeneration is John 3. “There was a member of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a teacher of the law, the same came to Jesus by night and said unto him, Rabbi we know that you are a teacher come from God, for no man can do these miracles that you do, except God is with him. Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, Verily, I say unto you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus said unto him, How can a man be born of God? Can he enter the second time into the mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, Verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto you, you must be born again. The wind blows where it wills and you hear the sound thereof, but can not tell whence it comes and whither it goes; so is everyone that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?” (vv. 1-9).

This passage has been preached upon and taught for many centuries. It is familiar to us. In fact, I trust its familiarity does not rob us of its true meaning. There are several facts about regeneration, the new birth, that need to be understood and they are given to us in this passage.

REALITY OF THE NEW BIRTH

First of all, we are confronted with the reality of the new birth. The word “born” is used eight times in John 3:1-9. Jesus was talking about a real experience – the reality of the new birth. There are those who tell us that this experience of regeneration is psychological, that people can even have this kind of experience apart from faith in Jesus Christ. There are false religions and psychological approaches which tell us that the new birth happens because of some psychological experience. The new birth is a reality; it is as real experience as physical birth.

No one would deny his own physical birth and we do not have to deny our spiritual birth. Jesus said that the new birth is a reality. If you would interview people who trusted Jesus, you would find out how real it was. Ask Peter, he knew what it was to trust in Jesus Christ and experience the new birth. The thief on the cross turned to Jesus and said, “Remember me, Lord when you come into your kingdom” (see Luke 23:42). Because of his faith in Christ he was born again. Ask him whether or not it is a real experience. Ask the Apostle Paul, Saul of Tarsus, the leading young Jewish rabbi of his day, who was persecuting the church when he met Jesus Christ. He put his faith in Jesus Christ and he was born again. It was a real experience.

When our Lord was ministering here on earth everybody had some answer to the problems of life. The Romans said the way to solve life’s problems is through law and you back up that law with military. The Greeks said, “No, the way to solve the problems is with wisdom. People need schools, understanding and philosophy.” Of course, The Jewish people said, “No, the answer is religion. But you need sacrifices, a priesthood, and a temple.” Jesus said the answer is in the heart. Law will never change the heart; wisdom will never change the heart; religion will never change the heart, but regeneration will! The reality of the new birth, the good news of the gospel, is this: You can start all over again. Because there is such a thing as regeneration, you can be born again.

SIMPLICITY OF THE NEW BIRTH

Next is the simplicity of the new birth. Our Lord Jesus used birth as simple illustration of what happens when a person is saved. Even though he was a great teacher of Israel, Nicodemus unfortunately misunderstood what our Lord was talking about, “How can a man be born when he is old?” asked Nicodemus. “Can he enter the second time into his mother’s womb and be born? (see John 3: 4). Our Lord was talking about something spiritual, but Nicodemus interpreted this as something physical. In John 4, when our Lord was talking to the women at the well, He talked about the living water. He said, “If you ask Me, I will give you water, and you will never be thirst again.” (see John 4: 10,14). He was speaking spiritually, but she took Him literally and materially and she said “How can You give me any water ? You don’t even have a vessel to draw with.” (see v 11)

In John 6, our Lord was talking about eating the Bread of Life, feeding on His flesh and His blood. The Jews were offended by this. But He wasn’t speaking in material terms. He tells us Himself that it is the Spirit that gives life, the flesh profits nothing (John 6: 63) When Jesus spoke about birth, Nicodemus took Him literally. Jesus replied in John 3: 5-6, “Except a man born of water (physical birth) and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh (physical birth) is flesh.” Our Lord was saying, “Nicodemus, please don’t major on the physical and the material – I am talking in spiritual terms.

Two parents create this new birth – the Spirit of God and the Word of God according to James 1:8 and Peter 1:23. We were born again by the Word of God, the living Word of God. The Spirit of God takes the Word of God and reveals the Son of God. And when you trust Jesus Christ as your Saviour and Lord, a miracle takes place in your heart - regeneration; you are born again. The two “spiritual parents” who accomplish this birth are the Spirit of God and the Word.

The Bible makes it very clear in John 1: 13 that we are not born of the flesh, we are not born of the will of man, we are not born of our own efforts. No Baby can conceive himself. We are born by the

Spirit of God. Mystery is involved. I will confess that. In John 3:8, Christ says, “The wind blows where it wills and you hear the sound thereof, but can not tell whence it comes, and whither it goes; so is everyone that is born of the Spirit.” He is not comparing the wind with the Holy Spirit, although that is a valid illustration. He is comparing the believers to the wind. “So is every one that is born of the Spirit.” There is mystery to physical birth; there is a mystery to spiritual birth too. But just think of how simple it is. Trust Jesus Christ and you shall be born again.

DIGNITY OF THE NEW BIRTH

A third fact comes to our attention – the dignity of the new birth. The word translated “born again” can be translated “born from above”. We are born children of the King, children of God. “But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.” (John 1:12). “Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called sons of God.” (I John 3:1). The dignity of the new birth is an amazing thing. Children like to be proud of their parents. If we have some relative who is somebody important we like to talk about it. We become namedroppers. You and I share the dignity of the new birth; we are the children of God – The God who created the universe, the God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. We are in his family. We share His nature. I have the nature of my parents and my children have my nature. We have God’s nature within because we have been born from above and this new nature creates a new disposition.

When you are one of God’s children and you share God’s nature, you must live the way God wants you to live. God is love and so we love; God is light and so we walk as children of light. We share His nature and His life and people can see a difference in our lives.

URGENCY OF NEW BIRTH

Finally the urgency of new birth. Jesus said, “You must be born again” (John 3:7). It is not a suggestion; it is a commandment. It is not an idea that we can toy with, it is absolutely urgent – we must be born again. The new birth is instantaneous; it is not a process. There may be a process of preparation; you may have a desire to know God or a concern about getting rid of sin. But the birth itself is instantaneous, supernatural and permanent. Once you are born, you can’t be unborn. You may be disobedient; you may not grow as you should, but you cannot be unborn. Our spiritual birth is permanent, supernatural birth and there is urgency to it. “Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”(verse 3). The god of this world blinds those who believe not. Until you are born again, you can not see what you are missing; you cannot see what you really are; you cannot see all that God has for you. You must be born again not only to see the kingdom of God, but to enter into the kingdom of God. “Except a man be born of water and Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.” (verse 5)

When you were born the first time you entered into kingdom of sin and satan. You lived according to the god of this world and you followed the dictates of satan. But when you entered the kingdom of God through regeneration, then you became a part of the kingdom which is glorious. The only way to escape eternal judgement is through faith in Christ. “For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.”(verse 16) This verse begins with love, but ends with perish – “should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

Have you been thinking about this? Has God been talking to you? The security of new birth is that you will change; God will change you when you trust in Christ. The simplicity of the new birth is that it is not through religion or good works, but through trusting Jesus Christ the Saviour. Imagine becoming a child of God and enjoying the dignity of the new birth! The urgency of the new birth is that you must be born again. If God has been talking to you about this, then open your heart now to Jesus Christ and accept Him as your personal Lord and Savior!!!

GLORIFICATION - COMPLETION OF GOD'S PLAN

One balmy summer day my wife and I visited one of the most famous cemeteries in the world. This cemetery is located in Europe. As I stood there among those ancient graves, one stanza of a famous poem came to my mind: The boast of heraldry, the pomp of pow'r, And all that beauty, all that wealth e'r gave, awaits alike the inevitable hour, the paths of glory lead but to the grave.

The poet was right when he wrote that. As far as man is concerned, all his glory ends at the grave. "Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the Word of God, which lives and abides forever. For all flesh is as grass and all the glory of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers and the flower thereof falls away but the Word of the Lord endures forever. And this is the Word which by the gospel is preached unto you (1 Peter 1: 23-25). Man's glory does not last because man's glory has been stanined by sin.

Man once walked with God and shared in God's glory but now all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. (Rom. 3:23). **Glorification** is an important doctrine in the Bible. **The glory of God simply means: the sum total of all that God is, the expression of his essence. Glory is the result of all that God does.** Only God has glory and only God deserves Glory. But as Christians we share in the glory of God. Rom. 5:2 says, "Whom he justified, them he also glorified." You and I as believers share in the glory of God.

GOD COMPLETES HIS ETERNAL PLAN

What does this doctrine of glorification really mean? It means, first of all, that God completes his eternal plan. I hope as we have been studying the key words of the Christian life you have discovered that salvation is not some minor incident in history; salvation is a part of a great plan established from eternity. Your salvation is not an accident, your salvation is not some little thing. Your salvation is a part of God's great eternal plan and the end of that plan is glorification. "Whom he justified, them he also glorified." Rom8:30. In Ephesians Chapter 1, Paul reminds us three times that salvation is for God's glory. In verse 6 he said, "To the praise of the glory of his grace wherein he has made us accepted in the beloved." Verse 12 says, "that we should be to the praise of his glory". Verse 14 says, "which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory."

One of these days the Lord Jesus Christ is going to return and put everything together. The devil is busy tearing everything apart and he has a great deal of help from sinners. But one day the Lord Jesus Christ is going to put everything together. Eph. 1: 9-10 tell us, "Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he has purposed in himself that in the dispensation of the fullness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth even in him." Jesus Christ is going to gather everything together, and we are going to enter his glory.

The greatest purpose possible in all of the universe is the glory of God, not the glory of man. Man does not have anything worth glorying about. When God does things for his own glory, he is not being selfish or egotistical. There is none other than God, there is none greater than God. If anyone who is less than God were glorified, it would not be right. God being as great as He is deserves all glory and all praise and all honour!!!

In fact this is what they are singing about in heaven. "Thou art worthy O Lord to receive glory and honour and power, thou has created all things, for thy pleasure they were created." (Rev. 4:11). Can you look at any human and say, "you are worthy to receive glory and honour? Singing with the loud voice: Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, riches, wisdom, strength, honour, glory, and blessing" (Rev. 5:12). You can find no higher purpose in the universe than the glory of God. **Glorification means: that God completes His eternal plan!**

You are going through suffering now, I want to remind that, according to the Bible, suffering leads to glory. For the God of all grace, who has called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while."(1Cor. 6:10). "For I reckon that sufferings of this present time are not to be compared with the Glory that shall be revealed in us." (Rom. 8: 18). We suffer here, but it means glory over there and God is going to compensate for all our suffering.

Keep in mind that greatest purpose in all the world is the glory of God. Jesus didn't die just to rescue people from sin. Nor did he die on the cross just to change peoples lives and put their homes back together again. He died so that God might be glorified. When you are busy in the work of evangelism, keep in mind it is not for the purpose of counting results. It is not for the purpose of advertising statistics. It is for the purpose of glorifying God!

CHRIST IS REWARDED FOR HIS SACRIFICE

Glorification means that God completes his eternal plan. It means that Christ is rewarded for his sacrificial work. In Jude verse 24 we read, "Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy." The Lord Jesus Christ, one of these days, is going to present His church before the Father with exceeding joy. This goes in with Heb. 12: 2 So for the joy that was set before him He endured the cross." What was the joy that was set before him? The joy of once bringing His Bride to glory.

Our Lord Jesus Christ not only suffer physically on the cross. Other people were crucified and suffered pain. But he also suffered spiritually. He was made a sinner for you and me. Our Lord Jesus Christ went through the agonies of hell for us. What is His reward for this? His reward is glory in the church throughout the eternity.

When our Lord Jesus Christ returns we are going to share with Him in His glory. II Thess. 1:10 says, "When He shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe." He is going to be glorified in His saints. Glorification means that God completes His eternal plan and that Christ is rewarded for his sacrificial work.

CHRISTIANS SALVATION SHALL BE FULFILLED

Glorification also means that Christians shall experience the fulfillment of their salvation. Being born again is just the beginning. When you trust Christ as your Saviour and obey Him as your Lord, that is just the beginning and the best is yet to come.

In Rom. 8: 30 we discover that the ultimate experience is glorification! "Whom he justified, them he also glorified" Rom. 8:19-23 points out the fact that, in this life we go through trials and sufferings. "For the earnest expectation of the creature waits for the manifestation of the sons of God." Verse 19. There are a lot of big words in that verse. What he is saying is that all of the creation is standing eagerly on tip-toe, waiting for us to be glorified. Why? When we are glorified then creation will be set free from the bondage of sin. Christian will experience the fulfillment of their salvation

To begin with, this means a new body. God is not saving bodies today. He is rescuing our bodies from sin and He is using our bodies for his glory, but the major ministry God has today is not for the body. The redemption of our bodies is still in the future. God is majoring on building character, building the spiritual life to glorify God. But one day we are going to get new bodies. This corruption is going to put on incorruption and this body of humiliation is going to put on glory. One day we shall receive a glorified body like Christ's body. God saves the total person. God doesn't just have spirits. God saves the total person. One day we shall be totally redeemed.

It also means a new environment, a brand new home. When you get discouraged, sit down and read Revelation 21 and 22. John says, "I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea. And I, John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and they shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall they be any more pain: for the former things are passed away." (Rev. 21: 1- 4). Glorification means that we are going to enter a brand-new environment.

When God glorifies our bodies He has to give us a glorious home to live in, and that glorious home is heaven. Heaven is a place of no pain, no death, no darkness, no sorrow, no crying. Heaven is a place where you will never find a mortuary or a cemetery, a place where there will be no hospitals or pharmacies, a place where no tear will ever fall and no doubt will ever cloud the skies. It will be

a place of glorious reunion when we meet the Lord Jesus Christ and our loved ones who have gone before. Glorification means a new home, a new environment.

A new ministry

And finally, glorification means a new ministry. If you have the idea that heaven is simply a place of clouds and harps and robes, you should better wake up, because Revelation 7:15 tells us, "Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple." I don't know what we are going to do throughout all eternity, but it is going to be wonderful. A whole universe will be opened to us. Different people have speculated about our ministry in heaven, but I am not going to speculate. All I know is that we are going to serve Him. That's why He saved us. We are going to have all eternity to grow in our knowledge of God coming to understand His truth in a deeper way. We are going to experience the fellowship of the angels and the patriarchs and the saints of God, and we are going to enter into a new ministry. He is preparing us for our ministry now. You may wonder, "Why am I going through this times of trials?" He is preparing you for glory.

The doctrine of glorification gives me a great feeling of security. God is going to finish what He started, and God is going to glorify His church. It gives me great encouragement in times of suffering. As we go through times of difficulty, we can look up because we know Jesus is coming. We know that our suffering today is not worthy to be compared with the glory that shall be revealed in us (see Rom. 8:18). To me glorification means security, encouragement in suffering and motivation for service.

"Therefore, my beloved bretheren be you steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord." (I Cor. 15:58). That admonition is at the end of a great chapter on resurrection and future glory. Keep on serving. Don't give up, the best is yet to come. God's plan will be completed, and you and I are going to share in the total blessing of glory in heaven someday.

RIGHTEOUSNESS - OBTAINING A RIGHT STANDING

"Fight the good fight of faith..." (I Timothy 6:12). The fight of faith is the only one the Christian is called upon to fight. I think some people have read that verse, all right, but they just read the first word – "fight". They stopped right there and started fighting! Others have thought it said, "Fight fellow Christians." But God's Word is talking about "the good fight of faith."

There wouldn't be such a fight if there weren't enemies or hindrances to faith. (You can't very well have a fight without an enemy)

"So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God." (Rom. 10: 17). The greatest enemy of faith is a lack of understanding God's Word, because faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God. As soon as the light of God's Word shines into the heart of man, faith is there. The Psalmist said, "The entrance of thy words gives light..." (Psalm 119:130).

We cannot have faith beyond our actual knowledge of God's Word.

In this study we will investigate one of these hindrances to our faith – the lack understanding "righteousness."

Read: JAMES 5:16 – 18, The passage states that the prayer of a "righteous" man avails much. A lack of understanding "righteousness" (what it is and what it gives) holds more people in bondage than anything else. In my opinion, this is one of the most misunderstood subjects in the Bible.

ROMANS 10:10 says, "For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness..." and ROMANS 5:17 says, "For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ." Notice that Paul makes two significant statements in these verses about righteousness:

With the heart man believes unto righteousness.

We have received "the gift of righteousness."

Righteousness, Paul said, is a gift. Too often we associate righteousness with good works. The Bible teaches good works and right conduct, of course, as a fruit of being saved by grace (Eph. 2: 8- 10), but all our good works and right conduct never will make us righteous. If that would do it, we wouldn't need Jesus. But we've thought we have to "grow" to be righteous. We have thought, If I could ever get to be righteous, my prayers would work. If I could develop to some state of spiritual maturity, I would be righteous. Well, thank God, we can grow in the Lord and we can develop spiritually, but did you know you cannot grow in righteousness?! You will never be anymore righteous than you are right now! You'll not be any more righteous when you get to heaven than you are right now – this very moment.

This is one thing that hindered my faith. This very thing – a lack of understanding about righteousness – almost cost me my physical life.

On the bed of sickness many years ago, when five doctors had given me up to die, I began to read the Bible. I knew if there were help for me, it had to be in God's Word. My spirit kept telling me I didn't have to die. (You see, your human spirit will know things your head doesn't know; particularly if your spirit has been born of God.) My heart – something on the inside of me – told me there was hope and help for me in God's Word. So I got into the Word with an open mind and I began to see some things about faith and prayer.

I got over to the eleventh chapter of Mark and read those great statements of faith where Jesus said, "...whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he says shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he says. Therefore I say unto you, What things so ever you desire, when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them." (Mark. 11: 23- 24). My spirit leaped within me with joy! I was so thrilled I decided to run a reference on Scriptures pertaining to faith and prayer. This brought me to the fifth chapter of James 5:14- 15. When I read about calling in the elders of the church, I thought you had to do that to be healed. (you don't have to, but you may). Tears filled my eyes and I began to cry, because there was no one to call in. But the Holy Spirit is our Teacher, praise the Lord, and He called something to my attention. (When I say the Holy Spirit spoke to me, I means it seemed as though someone spoke on the inside of me – in my spirit). He said, "Did you notice that verse said, 'the prayer of faith shall save the sick?'" I looked at it again and I said, "Well, yes, that's what it says."

And that voice within said, "You can pray that prayer as well as anyone."

I began to see it! I began to believe it! But when I read further about the "effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availing (or working) much," the devil (because he knew I didn't know what righteousness is or what it gives) took advantage of my lack of understanding to defeat me. He said to me (and when I say Satan said to me, it was as if a voice were speaking in my mind), "Well, yes, you could pray that prayer of faith all right, if you were righteous. But it says right here, 'The effectual fervent prayer of a RIGHTEOUS man avails much.' If you were righteous, you could do that. You could pray that prayer of faith and receive your healing."

Notice he didn't contradict what was said to me, nor did he say, "You can't pray the prayer of faith," because I believed I could. But he went another way and, of course, reminded me of all my mistakes, faults and failures. He knew I didn't know what righteousness is. I thought it is some kind of spiritual state I might eventually attain through spiritual growth, but I knew I wasn't there yet.

The devil asked me, "Are you righteous?" Not knowing what it is, I said, "No, I'm not." As I looked at myself from the natural standpoint, I wasn't what I considered righteous – I was far from it. So by accepting what the devil said, I simply permitted him (because of my lack of understanding righteousness) to rob me of the blessing God intended I should have.

I reasoned with myself; Well, if I can just live long enough to develop spiritually, I could get to be righteous. Then I'll sure be a "whiz" when it comes to praying. But I was sure I wasn't righteous. This all happened over a period of months. One day I was reading in the Book of James, "Elijah was a man subject to like passions..." (James 5:17). I thought, I believe I'll go back and check up on Elijah. If he is an example of praying and getting results, I can follow him and get results. He's given as an example of a RIGHTEOUS man.

So I began to read up on Elijah, and the more I read, the more he reminded me of myself. Then I remembered that's what James said: "Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are," James was comparing Elijah with himself and with the Christians he was writing to.

The devil said to me, "Now, you're not righteous and you couldn't get your prayers answered. You know you got mad and knocked the tray off the bed. That's no way for a righteous man to act, is it?" I looked back to Elijah, subject to like passions as we are. He'd had his great moments. He'd prayed and shut up the heavens for three years and six months (I Kings 17:1); he'd the contest with the prophets of Baal and had prayed the fire down; he'd prayed the rain down; the Spirit of God had come on him and he outran the king's chariot 23 kilometres across the plains of Jezreel (I Kings 18:19-46). But then somebody told him, "Jezebel said she's going to have your head cut off by this time tomorrow." (Elijah had previously beheaded 450 prophets of Baal, so now Jezebel was going to have his head). Elijah started running again. When he ran those 23 kilometres across the plains of Jezreel, the hand of the Lord had been on him. This time when he started running, the hand of the Lord wasn't on him. It was just Elijah running, and he ran until he gave out. He crawled under a juniper tree and said, "Lord, just let me die" (I Kings 19:1-4).

He really didn't want to die. If he did, why didn't he stay where he was? He'd have been dead by that time. No, he didn't want to die any more than you did when you said, "I might as well be dead." Elijah was a man subject to like passion as we are. He reminded me of myself. He spoke double talk sometimes, and he had mistaken ideas. I said, "He's not my idea of a righteous man." (But that's where we get into trouble – substituting our ideas for God's Word.) How in the world could God call him righteous? I wondered. Elijah went on to say, "Lord, you might as well let me die. I'm the only one left, anyhow. Everybody else is backslidden but me! (I Kings 19). (You know, you run into that kind today, "Nobody but me has anything – just me and my little bunch." I'm so glad that's not the truth, aren't you? But in spite of all their mistaken ideas, they still are righteous in the sight of God, and they still can get answers to prayer.) "Yes," Elijah said, "I'm the only one left, everybody's backslidden but me. Everybody's bowed their knee to Baal." (v. 18).

How could God call Elijah righteous? How could James, inspired by the Holy Spirit, give this man as an example of a righteous man praying? I wondered about that and I began to check into it. I found that God had set up a system whereby the blood of innocent animals could be shed to cover the sins of the Old Testament saints. Thus, God would not hold sin against them. He "counted" them as being righteous. PSALM 32:1- 2, "Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered...Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity..."

Then in the New Testament, I began to see the Bible says we have a better covenant established on better promises. (Heb. 8: 6). We have said, "Our sins are covered." But really they aren't covered; the New Testament says we are cleansed from sin! Cleansed – hallelujah – by the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ! II Cor. 5: 17.

CORINTHIANS 5: 21 says, "For He has made Him (God has made Jesus) to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him." Did you notice the phrases "in Christ" and "in Him" in each of these verses? In Christ we become new creatures (v. 17). In Him we have become the righteousness of God (v. 21). Hallelujah!

When you are born again into Christ, you become a new man, a new creature, in Christ Jesus! You know as well as I do that God never made an "unrighteous" new creature. That would be an insult to the work of God. Romans 10:10, quoted earlier in this lesson, says, "...with the heart man believes unto righteousness..." How does a man get there? He believes unto righteousness! Romans 5:17 tells us we have received an abundance of grace and the "gift of righteousness."

Righteousness is a gift! When you were born again, you became a new man in Christ Jesus, and you were made the righteousness of God in Him! Righteousness means: right standing with God! We have the right standing with God not because of what we did but because of what Jesus did!

It's a gift! We have received the gift of righteousness in Christ Jesus. Receive the gift!

Read ROMANS 3:21 – 26. Because the same Greek word "righteous" can be translated "just," another translation of the 26th verse reads: "...that he might be righteous, and the righteousness of him which believes in Jesus."

Read ROMANS 5:17 – 21. Going back to the 17th verse, we see we have received abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness. Righteousness, then, is a gift. Righteousness is right standing with God. What does it give? In the 17th verse we read, “..they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness SHALL REIGN IN LIFE ...” Shall reign in life – this life right here! One of our problems is that we want to delegate everything to the future and not have much right now. This attitude is reflected in the songs we sing, such as “When We All Get to Heaven.” Well, thank God, we’re going to get there, and it’s going to be wonderful, but we don’t have to wait till we get there for a lot of things. Praise God, we can have them now. And, thank God, we will reign with Christ in eternity, but we don’t have to wait till then to start reigning.

Another Bible translation says, “reign as kings.” Where are we going to reign as kings? He said we “shall reign in life” – in this life! How? By Jesus Christ!

Paul used this illustration because they had kings then. There aren’t many kings left today, and those who remain don’t have much authority, or power. But in those days, many nations had kings, and the king’s word was the final authority in his domain. The Word says we shall reign in life by Christ Jesus! Why can we do that? Because we have been made the righteousness of God in Christ! Jesus Who is righteous became our righteousness.

Our standing with God is secure:

We can stand in the presence of God as though we never had done wrong.

We can stand in the presence of God as though we never had sinned.

We can stand in the presence of God without a sense of condemnation or a spiritual inferiority complex.

No wonder it says in Hebrews, “Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.” (Heb. 4:16). We can come boldly to the throne of God, **all because of Jesus!**

In this life, we run up against Satan on every side. In Second Corinthians 4:4 Paul says Satan is the god of this world. But we can stand in the presence of Satan – right before him – without fear. He can’t condemn us. When you know the truth, you can stand in the presence of Satan with authority that gives you dominion over him, over demons, and over disease, because you know you stand in Jesus. Hallelujah! Satan knows that, too. (Cf. Zech. 3: 1- 7).

When I began to see this, I realized Satan had been defeating me because of my lack of knowledge. I began to say “I am the righteousness of God in Christ. I am that righteous man that James was talking about when he said, ‘the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much’” (James 5:16). Earlier I had said, “If I ever get to be righteous, I’ll be a whiz at praying.” And you are too, if you just knew it and would take advantage of it. Sometimes people think things are just going to work automatically. But something can be yours spiritually, just like it can in the natural, and if you don’t know it, it won’t profit you anything. **It is acting upon knowledge that brings results.**

Wouldn’t it be foolish for us to come into a dark room, grope around in the dark, finally find a chair, a sit down and say, “I wonder why the light doesn’t come on?” Sometimes people are that foolish when it comes to spiritual things. They say, “Well, if that’s so, why don’t I have it?” It is when somebody acts on what they know that the light comes on. It’s when somebody finds out where the switch is and turns it on. **When you find out what God’s Word says and act on what you know, that’s when you get results!**

Sometime people say, “God will hear So-and-so because he’s a preacher, but He won’t hear me.” No, that evangelist, pastor or minister doesn’t have any better standing with God than you have. He just has a duty you don’t have; a responsibility you don’t have. That responsibility doesn’t make him any more righteous or give him any better standing with God. God won’t hear him pray and answer his prayer any quicker than He’ll hear or answer your prayer!

You see, God doesn’t love one member of the Body more than another. We’ve got all kinds of wrong ideas about this, such as, “If I could just get So-and-so to pray it would work, because he’s a real man of God.” No, he may have learned how to take advantage of what belongs to him better than you have, but he’s not any more righteous than you are. God won’t hear him pray more quickly than He’ll hear you pray!

I'm thoroughly convinced that there are going to arise in these last days bands of believers who will learn how to take their place in Christ, knowing who and what they are in Him. You talk about prayer warriors. You talk about the prayer life. You talk about getting results – they are going to get them! They won't have to be dependent on somebody else to pray for them and get answers for them. God will hear you! In our churches we've been trained to leave it up to the pastor to do all the praying. But when you gain understanding of what righteousness is and what it means, you will be able to step out of that narrow place of theology in which you have lived into the boundless fullness of God!

Some people say, "I can see from this Scripture that we've received remission from sins that are past and have received the gift of righteousness. I see we are made a righteous new creature, but what about those sins and wrongdoings I've committed since I've become a Christian? Satan used this very question to defeat me after I'd learned these facts of righteousness from the Bible. He said, "Yes, that's right, you were made a new creature in Christ and God didn't make an unrighteous new creature. But, it is since you have been saved that you've gotten angry and lost your temper and knocked the tray off the bed." (He wouldn't dispute it because the Word is true, and he knew I'd found it out). He tripped me up a little longer because I felt so badly that I'd missed it since becoming a Christian. Have you missed it since you've become a Christian? Since you've been saved, have you never failed, never sinned, never missed it?

I began to look at the Word again, and I found that verse in First John Chapter one verse nine. John wasn't writing to sinners here; he was writing to Christians because he said, 'My little children, these things write I unto you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; And He is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.'" (I John 2:1- 2). When a man sins, he is under condemnation and he loses his sense of righteousness. But when he confesses, "I have sinned, I have failed God, forgive me Lord, in Jesus' Name," the Lord does two things. If God just forgave him his sin it wouldn't help much, because he would still be under condemnation. But according to First John one verse nine, God: (1) forgives us of our sins, and (2) cleanses us. What does God cleanse us from? All unrighteousness! Part of our unrighteousness? No, all of it!

So I came back to the devil with the news, put him on the run, and he's been running ever since. Up till then the devil had me on the run. If I saw the devil anywhere, I'd cross the street in the middle of the block to keep from meeting him. I'd go down the back alley just so I wouldn't run into him. (I'm speaking figuratively, you understand). If he popped his head up anywhere, brother, I was ready to turn and run. But, after **I found out who I am in Christ Jesus** praise God, I almost invited him to come by my house! If I see him, I'll go ahead to meet him – and how he's the one who turns and runs, because he's found out I know what the Word says!

A SINNER'S PRAYER

To receive Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour into your heart and life.

Dear Heavenly Father....

I come to You in the name of Jesus Christ Your Son. Your Word says, "...him who comes to Me I will in no wise cast out" (John 6:37). Thank You for receiving me. You said in Your Word, "whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved." (Romans 10:13). I am calling on Your name Lord Jesus. You also said, "if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved. For with the heart man believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation" (Roman 10:9- 10). I believe in my heart that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. I believe that He died at Calvary for the punishment of my sins and was raised from the dead for my justification. And I confess Him now as my Lord and Saviour. I open my heart and life to you Lord Jesus, and welcome you to be my Lord. Come and live in my, wash my heart clean, and give me a new heart. Fill me with your Holy Spirit, and help me to live for You the rest of my life! To know You, love You and serve You. Thank you Lord Jesus for saving me, and for your free gift of eternal life and righteousness! Lead me on by Your Holy Spirit. In Jesus' Name I pray. Amen.

KNOW YOUR IDENTITY

SCRIPTURES FOR MEDITATION ON WHO WE ARE:

“IN HIM / IN CHRIST”

- Acts 17: 28 "...for in Him we live and move and exist, as even some of your own poets have said, 'for we also are his offspring'"
- Acts 19: 4 "And Paul said, John baptised with the baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in Him who was coming after him, that is in Jesus."
- Rom. 3: 22 "...even the righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ for all those who believe.."
- Rom. 3: 24 "...being justified as a gift by his grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus."
- Rom. 3: 26 "...for the demonstration, I say, of his righteousness at the present time, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus."
- Rom. 4: 5 "But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness"
- Rom. 6: 3a "Or do you not know that all of us who have been baptised into Christ Jesus.....
- Rom. 6:3bhave been baptised into His death?"
- Rom. 6: 11 "Even so consider yourselves to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus."
- Rom. 6:23 "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- Rom. 8: 1 "There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus."
- Rom. 8:2 "For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and death."
- Rom. 8:39 "...nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- Rom. 9:1 "I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit."
- Rom. 10:11 "For the scripture says, 'Whoever believes in Him will not be disappointed'"
- Rom. 12:5 "...so we, who are many, are one body in Christ, and individually members one of another."
- Rom. 14:14 "I know and am convinced in the Lord Jesus that nothing is unclean in itself; but to him who thinks it is unclean, to him it is unclean."
- Rom. 15:17 "Therefore in Christ Jesus I have found reason for boasting in things pertaining to God
- Rom. 16:3 "Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus.."
- Rom. 16:7 "Greet Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners who are outstanding among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me."
- I Cor. 1:2 "...to the church of God which is at Corinth, to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus saints by calling with all who in every place call upon the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, our Lord and theirs"

I Cor. 1:4 "I thank my God always concerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus"

I Cor. 1:5 "...that in everything you were enriched in Him, in all speech and all knowledge.."

I Cor. 1:30 "But by his doing you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification and redemption."

I Cor. 4:10 "We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honour."

I Cor. 4:15a "For if you were to have countless tutors in Christ, yet you would not have many fathers"

I Cor. 4:15b ".....for in Christ Jesus I became your father through the Gospel"

I Cor. 4:17 "For this reason I have sent to you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, and he will remind you of my ways which are in Christ, just as I teach everywhere in every church."

I Cor. 15:18 "Then those also who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished."

I Cor. 15:19 "If we have hoped in Christ in this life only, we are of all men most to be pitied"

I Cor. 15:22 "For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all shall be made alive ."

I Cor. 15:31 "I protest, brethren, by the boasting in you, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily."

I Cor. 16:19 The churches of Asia greet you; Aquila and Prisca greet you heartily in the Lord, with the church that is in their house."

I Cor. 16:24 "My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen."

Cor. 1:19 "For the Son of God, Christ Jesus, who was preached among you by us - by me and Silvanus and Timothy -was not yes and no, but is yes in Him."

Cor. 1:20 "For as many as may be the promises of God, in Him they are yes wherefore by Him is also our Amen to the glory of God through us."

II Cor. 1:21 "Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God"

Cor. 2:14 "But thanks be to God, who always leads us in His triumphs in Christ, and manifests through us the sweet aroma of the knowledge of Him in every place."

Cor. 2:17 "For we are not like many, peddling the Word of God, but as from sincerity, but as from God, we speak in Christ in the sight of God."

Cor. 3:14 "But their minds were hardened; for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remains unlifted, because it is removed in Christ!"

Cor. 5:17 "Therefore if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold new things have come"

Cor. 5:19 "namely that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation"

Cor. 5: 21 "He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him."

Cor. 12: 2 "I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago - whether in the body I do not know, God knows -such a man was caught up to the third heaven."

- Cor. 12:19 "All this time you have been thinking that we are defending ourselves to you. Actually it is in the sight of God that we have-been speaking in Christ; and all for your up building beloved."
- Cor. 13: 4 "For indeed He was crucified because of weakness, yet He lives because of the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, yet we shall live with Him because of the power of God directed towards you."
- Gal. 2:4 "But it was because of the false brethren who had sneaked into spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, in order to bring us into bondage."
- Gal. 2:16a "Nevertheless knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Lord but through faith in Christ Jesus, even we have believed in Christ Jesus"
- Gal. 2:16b "...that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by works of the Law; since by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified."
- Gal. 3:14 "...in order that in Christ Jesus the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles, so that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith."
- Gal. 3:22 "But the Scripture has shut up all men under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe"
- Gal. 3:26 "For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus."
- Gal. 3:28 "There is neither Jew nor Greek there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus."
- Gal. 5:6 "For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything, but faith working through love."
- Eph. 1:1 "Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, to the saints who are at Ephesus, and who are faithful in Christ Jesus."
- Eph. 1: 3 "Blessed be the God and Father of our lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ..."
- Eph. 1: 4 "...just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world that we should be holy and blameless before Him."
- Eph. 1:7 "In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace."
- Eph. 1:9 "He made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His kind intention which He purposed in Him.."
- Eph. 1:10 "...with a view to an administration suitable to the fulness of the times, that is, the summing up of all things in Christ, things in the heavens and things upon the earth." .
- Eph. 1:11 "In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined according to His purpose who works all things after the counsel of His will.."
- Eph. 1:12 " ..to the end that we who are the first to hope in Christ should be to the praise of His glory."
- Eph. 1:13a "In Him you also after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation, having also believed,...."
- Eph. 1: 15 "For this reason I too, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which exists among you, and your love for all the saints"
- Eph. 1:20 "...the strength of His might, which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places.."

Eph. 2:6 "..and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus."

Eph. 2:7 "..in order that in the ages to come, He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus."

Eph. 2:10 "For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared before hand that we should walk in them."

Eph. 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ."

Eph. 2:21 " ..Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, in whom the whole building being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Lord.."

Eph. 2:22 "..in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit."

Eph. 3:6 "..to be specific, that the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of the body, and fellow partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the Gospel."

Eph. 3:11 "This was in accordance with the eternal purpose which He carried out in Christ Jesus our Lord..."

Eph. 3:12 "in whom we have boldness and confident access through faith in Him."

Eph. 3:21 "...to Him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all generations forever and ever. Amen."

Eph. 4:15 "..but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Christ."

Eph. 4:21 "...if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him, just as the truth is in Jesus."

Eph. 4:32 "And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has forgiven you."

Eph. 5:8 "...for you were formerly darkness, but now you are light in the Lord"

Eph. 6:10 "Finally be strong in the Lord, and in the strength of His might."

Phil. 1:26 ".. so that your proud confidence in me may abound in Christ Jesus through my coming to you again."

Phil. 2:1 "If therefore there is any encouragement in Christ, if there is any consolation of love if there is any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and compassion.."

Phil. 2:5 "Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus..."

Phil. 3:3 "for we are the true circumcision, who worship in the Spirit of God and glory in Christ Jesus and put no confidence in the flesh.."

Phil. 3:9a "... in order that I may gain Christ, and may be found in Him..."

Phil. 3:9b "...not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Lord, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which comes from God on the basis of faith."

Phil. 3:14 "I press an toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus."

Phil. 4:7 "And the peace of God which surpasses all comprehension shall guard your heart and your minds in Christ Jesus."

Phil. 4:19 "And my God shall supply all your needs according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus."

- Phil. 4:21 "Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who are with me greet you."
- Col. 1: 2 "...to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ who are at Colossae: Grace to you and peace from God our Father."
- Col. 1: 4 " ..since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love which you have for all the saints..."
- Col. 1:14 "..His beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins."
- Col. 1:17 "And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together."
- Col. 1:19 "For it was the Father's good pleasure for all the fullness to dwell in Him .."
- Col. 1: 28 "And we proclaim Him admonishing every man and teaching every man with all wisdom, that we may present every man complete in Christ."
- Col. 2:5 "For even though I am absent in body, nevertheless I am with you in spirit, rejoicing to see your good discipline and the stability of your faith in Christ."
- Col. 2:6 "As you therefore have received Christ Jesus, the Lord, so walk in Him."
- Col. 2:7 "..having been firmly rooted and now being built up in Him and established in your faith, just as you were instructed, and-overflowing with gratitude."
- Col. 2:9 "For in Him all the fullness of the Deity dwells in bodily form."
- Col. 2:10 "..and in Him you have been made complete, and He is the Head over all rule and authority."
- Col. 2:11 " ..and in Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the removal of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ..."
- Col. 3:11 "a renewal in which there is no distinction between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman but Christ is all and in all."
- Col. 3:16 "Let the Word of Christ richly dwell within you, with all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with thankfulness in your hearts to God."
- 1 Thes. 1:1 "Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace to you and peace "
- 1 Thes. 1:3 "...constantly bearing in mind your work of faith and labour of love and steadfastness of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ in the presence of our God and Father."
- 1 Thes. 2:14 "For you brethren became imitators of the churches of God in Christ Jesus that are in Judae, for you also endured the same sufferings at the hands of your own countrymen even as they did from the Jews."
- 1 Thes. 4:1 "Finally then, brethren, we request and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that as you received from us instruction as to how you ought to walk and please God..., that you may excel still more."
- 1 Thes. 4:16 "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first."
- 1 Thes. 5:12 "But we request of you, brethren, that you appreciate those who diligently labour among you and have charge over you in the Lord and give you instruction."
- 1 Thes. 5:18 "...in everything give thanks; for this is God's will for you in Christ Jesus."

- 2 Thes. 1:1 "Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ."
- 2 Thes. 1:12 "..in order that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the lord Jesus Christ."
- 2 Thes. 3: 4 "And we have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that you are doing and will continue to do what we command."
- 2 Thes. 3:12 "Now such persons we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ to work in quiet fashion and eat their own bread."
- I Tim. 1:14 "..and the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ was more than abundant with the faith and love which are found in Christ Jesus."
- 2 Tim. 1:1 "Paul and apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, according to the promise of life in Christ Jesus..."
- 2 Tim. 1:9 "..who has saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His purpose and grace which was granted us in Christ Jesus from all eternity.."
- 2 Tim. 1:13 "Retain the standard of sound words which you have heard from me, in the faith and love which are in Christ Jesus."
- 2 Tim. 2:1 "You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus."
- 2 Tim. 2:10 "For this reason I endure all things for the sake of those who are chosen, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus and with it eternal glory."
- 2 Tim. 3:12 "And indeed all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted."
- 2 Tim. 3:15 "..and that from childhood you have known the sacred writings which are able to give you the wisdom that leads to salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus."
- Philemon 6 "Yes, brother, let me benefit from you in the Lord; refresh my heart in Christ."
- Philemon 23 "Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, greets you.."
- Heb. 1:1 "God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, in these last days has spoken to us in His Son."
- I Pet. 5:10 "And after you have suffered for a little while, the God of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Christ, will Himself perfect, confirm, strengthen and establish you."
- I John 2:5 "..but whoever keeps His word, in him the love of God has truly been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him.."
- I John 2:6 "...the one who save he abides in Him ought himself to walk in the same manner as He walked."
- I John 2:8 "On the other hand I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining."
- I John 2:27 "And as for you, the anointing which you received from Him abides in you, and you have no need for anyone to teach you; but as His anointing teaches you about all things, and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you abide in Him."
- I John 2:28 "And now little children, abide in Him so that when He appears, we may have confidence and not shrink away from Him in shame at His coming."
- I John 3:5 "And you know that He appeared in order to take away sins; and in Him there is no sin."
- I John 3:6 "No one who abides in Him sins; no one who sins has seen Him or knows Him."

- I John 3:24 "And the one who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And we know by this that He abides in us, by the, Spirit whom He has sent us."
- I John 4: 13 "By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit."
- I John 5:20 "And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, in order that we might know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son, Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life."
- 2 John 9 "Anyone who goes too far and does not abide in the teaching of Christ does not have God; the one who abides in the teaching, he has both the Father and the Son."
- Rev. 1:9 "I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus, was on the Island called Patmos, because of the Word of God and the testimony of Jesus."

"THROUGH CHRIST / THROUGH HIM"

- John 3:17 "For God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through Him."
- Acts 3:16 "And on the basis of faith in His Name, it is the Name of Jesus which has strengthened this man whom you see and know; and the faith which comes through Him has given him this perfect health in the presence of you all."
- Acts 13:38 "Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that through Him forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you, ..."
- Acts 13:39 ".....and through Him everyone who believes is freed from all things, from which you could not be freed through the Law of Moses."
- Rom. 1:5 "...Jesus Christ our Lord, through whom we have received grace and apostleship to bring about the obedience of faith among all the Gentiles for His Name's sake.."
- Rom. 1:8 "First I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, because your faith is being proclaimed throughout the whole world."
- Rom. 2:16 "...on the day when according to my Gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus."
- Rom. 5:1 "Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ."
- Rom. 5:9 "Much more than, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from the wrath of God through Him.."
- Rom. 5:11 "And not only this, but we also exult in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation."
- Rom. 5:17 "For if by the transgression of the one, death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ."
- Rom. 5:21 "...that as sin reigned in death, even so grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."
- Rom. 7:4 "Therefore my brethren, you also were made to die to the Law through the body of

Christ, that you might be joined to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit for God.”

Rom. 8:37 "But in all these things we overwhelmingly conquer through Him who loved us."

Rom. 11:36 "For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever. Amen."

Rom. 16:27 "... to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, be the glory forever"

I Cor 8:6 "...yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things, and we exist for Him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom are all things and we exist through Him."

I Cor 15: 57 "...but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ."

Cor 1:5 "For just as the sufferings of Christ are ours in abundance, so also our comfort is abundant through Christ."

II Cor 3:4 "And such confidence we have through Christ toward God."

II Cor 5:18 "Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ."

Cor 8:9 "For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich yet He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich."

Eph. 1:5 "He predestined us to adoption as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will."

Eph. 2:18 "...for through Him we both have our access in one spirit to the Father."

Phil. 1:11 "...having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ to the glory and praise of God."

Phil. 4:13 "I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me."

Phil. 1:20 "...and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of his cross through Him, I say whether things on earth or things in heaven."

Col. 2:15 "When He had disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them through Him."

Titus 3:6 "...the Holy Spirit, whom He poured out upon us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour."

Heb. 10:10 "By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all."

Heb. 13:20-21 "Now the God of peace who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the eternal covenant, even Jesus our Lord, equip you in every good thing to do His will; working in us that which is pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever and ever."

1 Pet. 1:21 "...who through Him are believers in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory so that your faith and hope are in God."

1 Pet. 2:5 "...you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ."

1 Pet. 3:21 "...baptism now saves you - not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience through the resurrection of Jesus Christ."

THIS IS BOOK NO:

12

OF A SET OF 16 BOOKS IN TOTAL, to be studied together in the Ministry and Leadership Training Course, which is a “One-Time-Only” – Project of M.L.T.C.- Ministries.

(FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY!! - NOT FOR SALE!! - Part of a “One-Time-Only” Project)

